

NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology (NCCN Guidelines[®])

Esophageal and Esophagogastric Junction Cancers

(Excluding the proximal 5cm of the stomach)

Version 2.2013

NCCN.org

Continue



National
Comprehensive
Cancer
Network®

NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2013 Panel Members Esophageal and Esophagogastric Junction Cancers

[NCCN Guidelines Index](#)
[Esophageal/EGJ Table of Contents](#)
[Discussion](#)

* Jaffer A. Ajani, MD/Chair † ▫
The University of Texas
MD Anderson Cancer Center

David J. Bentrem, MD ¶
Robert H. Lurie Comprehensive Cancer
Center of Northwestern University

Stephen Besh, MD †
St. Jude Children's Research Hospital/
University of Tennessee Cancer Institute

Thomas A. D'Amico, MD ¶
Duke Cancer Institute

Prajan Das, MD, MS, MPH §
The University of Texas
MD Anderson Cancer Center

Crystal Denlinger, MD †
Fox Chase Cancer Center

Marwan G. Fakih, MD
City of Hope Comprehensive Cancer Center

Charles S. Fuchs, MD, MPH †
Dana-Farber/Brigham and Women's Cancer
Center

Hans Gerdes, MD ▫ †
Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Center

Robert E. Glasgow, MD ¶
Huntsman Cancer Institute
at the University of Utah

James A. Hayman, MD, MBA §
University of Michigan
Comprehensive Cancer Center

Wayne L. Hofstetter, MD ¶
The University of Texas
MD Anderson Cancer Center

David H. Ilson, MD, PhD † †
Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Center

Rajesh N. Keswani, MD ▫
Robert H. Lurie Comprehensive
Cancer Center of Northwestern University

Lawrence R. Kleinberg, MD §
The Sidney Kimmel Comprehensive
Cancer Center at Johns Hopkins

W. Michael Korn, MD
UCSF Helen Diller Family
Comprehensive Cancer Center

A. Craig Lockhart, MD, MHS †
Siteman Cancer Center at Barnes-Jewish
Hospital and Washington University School of
Medicine

Kenneth Meredith, MD ¶
Moffitt Cancer Center

Mary F. Mulcahy, MD ‡
Robert H. Lurie Comprehensive
Cancer Center of Northwestern University

Mark B. Orringer, MD ¶
University of Michigan
Comprehensive Cancer Center

James A. Posey, MD †
University of Alabama at Birmingham
Comprehensive Cancer Center

Aaron R. Sasson, MD ¶
UNMC Eppley Cancer Center at
The Nebraska Medical Center

Walter J. Scott, MD ¶
Fox Chase Cancer Center

Vivian E. Strong, MD ¶
Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Center

Thomas K. Varghese, Jr, MD ¶
Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research
Center/Seattle Cancer Care Alliance

Graham Warren, MD, PhD §
Roswell Park Cancer Institute

Mary Kay Washington, MD, PhD ≠
Vanderbilt-Ingram Cancer Center

Christopher Willett, MD §
Duke Cancer Institute

Cameron D. Wright, MD ¶
Massachusetts General Hospital

[NCCN Guidelines Panel Disclosures](#)

Continue

† Medical oncology	§ Radiotherapy/Radiation oncology
▫ Gastroenterology	‡ Hematology/Hematology oncology
¶ Surgery/Surgical oncology	≠ Pathology
† Internal medicine	* Writing committee member

NCCN
Lauren Gallagher, RPh, PhD
Nicole McMillian, MS
Hema Sundar, PhD

Principles of Systemic Therapy

Mary F. Mulcahy, MD ‡/Lead
Robert H. Lurie Comprehensive
Cancer Center of Northwestern
University

Jaffer A. Ajani, MD/Chair † ✎
The University of Texas
MD Anderson Cancer Center

Crystal Denlinger, MD †
Fox Chase Cancer Center

David H. Ilson, MD, PhD † ♀
Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer
Center

A. Craig Lockhart, MD, MHS †
Siteman Cancer Center at Barnes-
Jewish Hospital and Washington
University School of Medicine

Principles of Surgery

Thomas A. D'Amico, MD ¶/Lead
Duke Cancer Institute

Robert E. Glasgow, MD ¶
Huntsman Cancer Institute
at the University of Utah

Wayne L. Hofstetter, MD ¶
The University of Texas
MD Anderson Cancer Center

Mark B. Orringer, MD ¶
University of Michigan
Comprehensive Cancer Center

Walter J. Scott, MD ¶
Fox Chase Cancer Center

Thomas K. Varghese, Jr, MD ¶
Fred Hutchinson Cancer
Research Center/Seattle Cancer
Care Alliance

Cameron D. Wright, MD ¶
Massachusetts General Hospital

Principles of Radiation Therapy

Lawrence R. Kleinberg, MD §/Lead
The Sidney Kimmel Comprehensive
Cancer Center at Johns Hopkins

Prajnan Das, MD, MS, MPH §
The University of Texas
MD Anderson Cancer Center

James A. Hayman, MD, MBA §
University of Michigan
Comprehensive Cancer Center

Graham Warren, MD, PhD §
Roswell Park Cancer Institute

Christopher Willett, MD §
Duke Cancer Institute

Principles of Best Supportive Care

Hans Gerdes, MD ✎ ♀
Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Center

James A. Hayman, MD, MBA §
University of Michigan
Comprehensive Cancer Center

Rajesh N. Keswani, MD ✎
Robert H. Lurie Comprehensive
Cancer Center of Northwestern University

Mary F. Mulcahy, MD ‡
Robert H. Lurie Comprehensive
Cancer Center of Northwestern University

Continue

NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2013 Sub-Committees Esophageal and Esophagogastric Junction Cancers

Squamous Cell Carcinoma and Adenocarcinoma Treatment

Christopher Willett, MD §/Lead
Duke Cancer Institute

Jaffer A. Ajani, MD/Chair † ✎
The University of Texas
MD Anderson Cancer Center

David J. Bentrem, MD ¶
Robert H. Lurie Comprehensive Cancer
Center of Northwestern University

David H. Ilson, MD, PhD † ♯
Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Center

Walter J. Scott, MD ¶
Fox Chase Cancer Center

Graham Warren, MD, PhD §
Roswell Park Cancer Institute

Principles of Endoscopic Staging and Therapy

Hans Gerdes, MD ✎ ♯/Lead
Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Center

Rajesh N. Keswani, MD ✎
Robert H. Lurie Comprehensive
Cancer Center of Northwestern University

Principles of Pathologic Review and HER2-neu Testing

Mary Kay Washington, MD, PhD ≠
Vanderbilt-Ingram Cancer Center

✎ Gastroenterology
¶ Surgery/Surgical oncology
♯ Internal medicine
§ Radiotherapy/Radiation oncology
‡ Hematology/Hematology oncology

Continue

[NCCN Esophageal and Esophagogastric Cancers Panel Members](#)

[NCCN Esophageal and Esophagogastric Cancers Sub-Committee Members](#)

[Summary of the Guidelines Updates](#)

[Workup and Evaluation \(ESOPH-1\)](#)

Squamous Cell Carcinoma

[Locoregional Disease \(ESOPH-2\)](#)

[Primary Treatment for Medically Fit Patients \(ESOPH-3\) and \(ESOPH-4\)](#)

[Surgical Outcomes For Patients Who Have Not Received Preoperative Therapy \(ESOPH-5\)](#)

[Surgical Outcomes For Patients Who Have Received Preoperative Therapy \(ESOPH-6\)](#)

[Primary Treatment for Medically Unfit Patients \(ESOPH-7\)](#)

[Follow-up and Recurrence \(ESOPH-8\)](#)

[Palliative Therapy \(ESOPH-9\)](#)

Adenocarcinoma

[Locoregional Disease \(ESOPH-10\)](#)

[Primary Treatment for Medically Fit Patients \(ESOPH-11\) and \(ESOPH-12\)](#)

[Surgical Outcomes For Patients Who Have Not Received Preoperative Therapy \(ESOPH-13\)](#)

[Surgical Outcomes For Patients Who Have Received Preoperative Therapy \(ESOPH-14\)](#)

[Primary Treatment for Medically Unfit Patients \(ESOPH-15\)](#)

[Follow-up and Recurrence \(ESOPH-16\)](#)

[Palliative Therapy \(ESOPH-17\)](#)

[Principles of Endoscopic Staging and Therapy \(ESOPH-A\)](#)

[Principles of Pathologic Review and HER2-neu Testing \(ESOPH-B\)](#)

[Principles of Multidisciplinary Team Approach \(ESOPH-C\)](#)

[Principles of Surgery \(ESOPH-D\)](#)

[Principles of Systemic Therapy \(ESOPH-E\)](#)

[Principles of Radiation Therapy \(ESOPH-F\)](#)

[Principles of Best Supportive Care \(ESOPH-G\)](#)

[Staging \(ST-1\)](#)

Clinical Trials: The NCCN believes that the best management for any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

To find clinical trials online at NCCN member institutions, [click here: nccn.org/clinical_trials/physician.html](#)

NCCN Categories of Evidence and Consensus: All recommendations are Category 2A unless otherwise specified.

See [NCCN Categories of Evidence and Consensus](#)

The NCCN Guidelines® for Esophageal and Esophagogastric Junction Cancers do not include the proximal 5cm of the stomach.

The NCCN Guidelines® are a statement of evidence and consensus of the authors regarding their views of currently accepted approaches to treatment. Any clinician seeking to apply or consult the NCCN Guidelines is expected to use independent medical judgment in the context of individual clinical circumstances to determine any patient's care or treatment. The National Comprehensive Cancer Network® (NCCN®) makes no representations or warranties of any kind regarding their content, use or application and disclaims any responsibility for their application or use in any way. The NCCN Guidelines are copyrighted by National Comprehensive Cancer Network®. All rights reserved. The NCCN Guidelines and the illustrations herein may not be reproduced in any form without the express written permission of NCCN. ©2013.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2013 Updates

Esophageal and Esophagogastric Junction Cancers

The 2.2013 version of the NCCN Guidelines for Esophageal and Esophagogastric Junction Cancers Guidelines represents the addition of the Discussion text correspondent to the changes in the algorithm ([MS-1](#)).

Updates in version 1.2013 of the Esophageal and Esophagogastric Junction Cancers Guidelines from version 2.2012 include:

Global Changes:

- The Esophageal and Esophagogastric Junction Cancers Guidelines have been extensively revised to include separate treatment algorithms for the histologic classifications of Squamous Cell Carcinoma ([ESOPH-1](#) through [ESOPH-9](#)) and Adenocarcinoma ([ESOPH-10](#) through [ESOPH-16](#)).

ESOPH-1

• Workup

- ▶ Fifth bullet: The recommendation was revised as follows, “PET-CT evaluation preferred if no evidence of M1 disease (PET/CT preferred over PET scan)”.
- ▶ Seventh bullet: The recommendation was revised as follows, “Endoscopic ultrasound (EUS) if no evidence of M1 disease, with FNA as indicated”.
- ▶ “Nutritional assessment and counseling” was added.
- ▶ The recommendation “Laparoscopy (optional) if no evidence of M1 disease and tumor is at esophagogastric junction (EGJ),” was removed.
- Footnote “b” is new to the algorithm: “EMR may also be therapeutic for early stage disease/lesions.
- Footnote “e” is new the algorithm: “Smoking cessation guidelines are available from the Public Health Service at www.ahrq.gov/clinic/tobacco/treating_tobacco_use08.pdf or <http://guideline.gov/content.aspx?id=12520>”
- Footnote “h” was revised to include the definition of T4b tumors.

ESOPH-2

- Footnote “j” is new to the algorithm: “For patients receiving definitive RT, such as cervical esophagus, PEG may be considered”.

ESOPH-3

- Footnote “q” is new to the algorithm: “Consider endoluminal stenting when appropriate”.

ESOPH- A: Principles of Endoscopic Staging and Therapy

1 of 4

• Diagnosis

- ▶ The fifth bullet was revised: “Endoscopic mucosal resection (EMR) can be therapeutic/diagnostic. Endoscopic mucosal resection (EMR) of focal nodules can be performed in the setting of early stage disease to provide accurate T-staging including degree of differentiation and vascular and or lymphatic invasion, with the potential of being therapeutic. This should be considered in the evaluation of areas of Barrett’s esophagus associated with high grade dysplasia and also patches of squamous dysplasia. EMR can be fully therapeutic when a lesion less than 2 cm in diameter is removed and histopathologic assessment demonstrates well or moderate differentiation, no invasion beyond the muscularis mucosa, and no lymphovascular invasion”.
- ▶ The sixth bullet was revised: “Cytologic brushings or washings are rarely adequate in the initial diagnosis, ~~but can be useful in confirming persistent disease following treatment.~~”

2 of 4

• Staging

- ▶ Second bullet: The last sentence was revised: “Loss of a bright tissue plane between the area of tumor and surrounding structures such as the trachea, aorta, liver correlates with infiltration of tumor into surrounding organs (T4 disease) pleura, diaphragm and pericardium correlates with T4a disease, while invasion of surrounding structures such as the trachea, aorta, lungs, heart, liver or pancreas correlates with T4b disease”.
- ▶ The following bullet was added, “Endoscopic Mucosal Resection (EMR) of small lesions ≤ 3 cm can provide accurate T staging, complementing the results of EUS”.

UPDATES

[Continued](#) 1 of 4

**ESOPH-A: Principles of Endoscopic Staging and Therapy---continued**
3 of 4

- **Treatment; Third bullet:** The following statement was added
“Complete eradication of Barrett's epithelium can also be performed with more aggressive application of EMR at the initial interventions, and has been shown to be safe and effective”.
- **Post-Treatment Surveillance:** The first bullet was revised:
“Assessment with endoscopy with biopsy ~~and brushings~~ should be done \geq 5-6 weeks after completion of preoperative therapy”.

ESOPH-B (3 of 4): Principles of Pathologic Review and HER2-neu Testing

- The following statement was revised: “The NCCN Guidelines panel recommends that cases showing ~~less than 3+ overexpression~~ 2+ expression of HER2-neu by immunohistochemistry should be additionally examined by FISH or other in situ hybridization methods”.

ESOPH-D: Principles of Surgery

- For clarity, “distal esophagus” changed to “lower esophagus”.

ESOPH-E: Principles of Systemic Therapy

- The systemic therapies were divided into “Preferred Regimens” and “Other Regimens”.
- The “Regimens and Dosing Schedules” were revised extensively including adding/removing schedules and changing doses.

1 of 14:

- Third bullet was revised: “Two-drug cytotoxic regimens are preferred for patients with advanced disease because of lower toxicity. Three-drug cytotoxic regimens should be reserved for medically fit patients with good PS and access to frequent toxicity evaluation.”
- The following statements are new to the algorithm:
 - ▶ Perioperative chemotherapy is an alternative, but less preferred option.
 - ▶ Induction chemotherapy may be appropriate as clinically indicated.

2 of 14:

- **Preoperative Chemoradiation:**
 - ▶ “Oxaliplatin and fluorouracil” changed from a category 2A to a category 1 recommendation.
 - ▶ The following combinations were removed:
 - ◊ Paclitaxel and cisplatin
 - ◊ Carboplatin and 5-FU (category 2B)
 - ◊ Oxaliplatin, docetaxel, and capecitabine (category 2B)
- **Perioperative Chemotherapy:** “Fluorouracil and cisplatin (category 1)” was added.
- **Definitive Chemoradiation:** Oxaliplatin, docetaxel, and capecitabine (category 2B) was removed.
- **Postoperative Chemoradiation:** “LV5FU2 before and after infusion 5-FU or capecitabine with radiation (preferred)” changed to “Fluoropyrimidine (infusional fluorouracil or capecitabine) before and after fluoropyrimidine-based chemoradiation”.
- **Postoperative Chemotherapy:** “Capecitabine and cisplatin” was added.
- **Sequential Chemotherapy and Chemoradiation:** This section was removed from the guidelines.

3 of 14:

- The page title changed to “Definitive Chemotherapy for Metastatic or Locally Advanced Cancer [where ~~chemoradiation~~ local therapy is not indicated].”
- **First Line Therapy:** The following recommendation was revised, “Two-drug cytotoxic regimens are preferred because of lower toxicity.”
- **Second Line Therapy:** “Irinotecan and mitomycin (category 2B)” was removed.
- **Alternative regimens for consideration:**
 - ▶ The following combinations were removed:
 - ◊ Gemcitabine, fluorouracil, and leucovorin
 - ◊ Mitomycin, cisplatin, and 5-FU
 - ◊ Pegylated liposomal doxorubicin, cisplatin and 5-FU
 - ▶ Elontinb was clarified as “squamous cell carcinoma only”.



ESOPH-E: Principles of Systemic Therapy---continued

4 of 14:

- The following footnote is new to the algorithm: “Chemotherapy regimen dosing and schedules are based on extrapolations from published literature and clinical practice”.

7 of 14:

- Postoperative chemoradiation (including EG junction):
 - ▶ The regimen for the Intergroup 0116 trial was added, with corresponding statement: “The panel acknowledges that the intergroup 0116 trial formed the basis for postoperative adjuvant chemoradiation strategy. However, the panel does not recommend the above specified doses or schedule of cytotoxic agents because of concerns regarding toxicity. The panel recommends one of the following modifications instead:
 - ◇ 1 cycle before and 2 cycles after chemoradiation
Capecitabine 750-1000 mg/m² PO BID on Days 1-14
Cycled every 28 days
 - ◇ 1 cycle before and 2 cycles after chemoradiation
Leucovorin 400 mg/m² IV on Days 1 and 15 or Days 1, 2, 15, and 16
Fluorouracil 400 mg/m² IVP on Days 1 and 15 or Days 1, 2, 15, and 16
Fluorouracil 1200 mg/m² IV continuous infusion over 24 hours daily on Days 1, 2, 15, and 16
Cycled every 28 days”

ESOPH-F: Principles of Radiation Therapy

1 of 4:

This section was revised extensively including the following:

- General Guidelines:
 - ▶ The following bullet was added: “In general, Siewert I and II tumors should be managed with radiation guidelines applicable to esophageal cancers. Depending on the clinical situation, Siewert III tumors, may be more appropriately managed with radiation guidelines applicable to either esophageal or gastric cancers. These recommendations may be modified depending on where the bulk of the tumor is located.”

2 of 4:

- Simulation and Treatment planning
 - ▶ Second bullet: The following sentence was added, “Attention should be paid to sparing the uninvolved stomach that may be used for future reconstruction (ie, anastomosis site).”
- Dose:
 - ▶ The following recommendation “Preoperative or Postoperative Therapy: 45-50.4 Gy (1.8-2 Gy/day)” changed to:
 - ◇ Preoperative Therapy 41.4-50.4 Gy (1.8-2 Gy/day)
 - ◇ Postoperative Therapy: 45-50.4 Gy (1.8-2 Gy/day)
 - ◇ Definitive Therapy: 50-50.4 Gy (1.8-2 Gy/day)
 - ※ Higher doses may be appropriate for tumors of the cervical esophagus, especially when surgery is not planned. (A corresponding footnote was added that states, Published studies have reported radiation doses from 60-66 Gy (1.8-2 Gy/day). However there is no randomized evidence to support any benefit or detriment of this dose range over 50-50.4 Gy (1.8-2 Gy/day).”
- Footnote b is new to the algorithm: “Patients who are at risk for not having surgery due to comorbidities or other risk factors should receive radiation doses of 50-50.4 (1.8-2 Gy/day) because the lower preoperative therapy dose may not be adequate.”

UPDATES



ESOPH-G: Principles of Best Supportive Care

- **Obstruction; Under “Endoscopic lumen enhancement”:**

- ▶ The recommendation changed as follows, “**Wire guided dilation or balloon dilation (caution should be exercised when dilating malignant strictures as this may be associated with an increased risk of perforation)**”.
- ▶ Under “Endoscopy or fluoroscopy-guided placement of covered expandable metal stents”: The recommendation changed as follows, “**While there are data suggesting a lower migration and re-obstruction rate with the larger diameter covered expandable metal stents, they may be associated with a higher risk of other complications. If possible, the distal end of the stent should remain above the GEJ to reduce symptoms of reflux and risk of aspiration**”.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2013

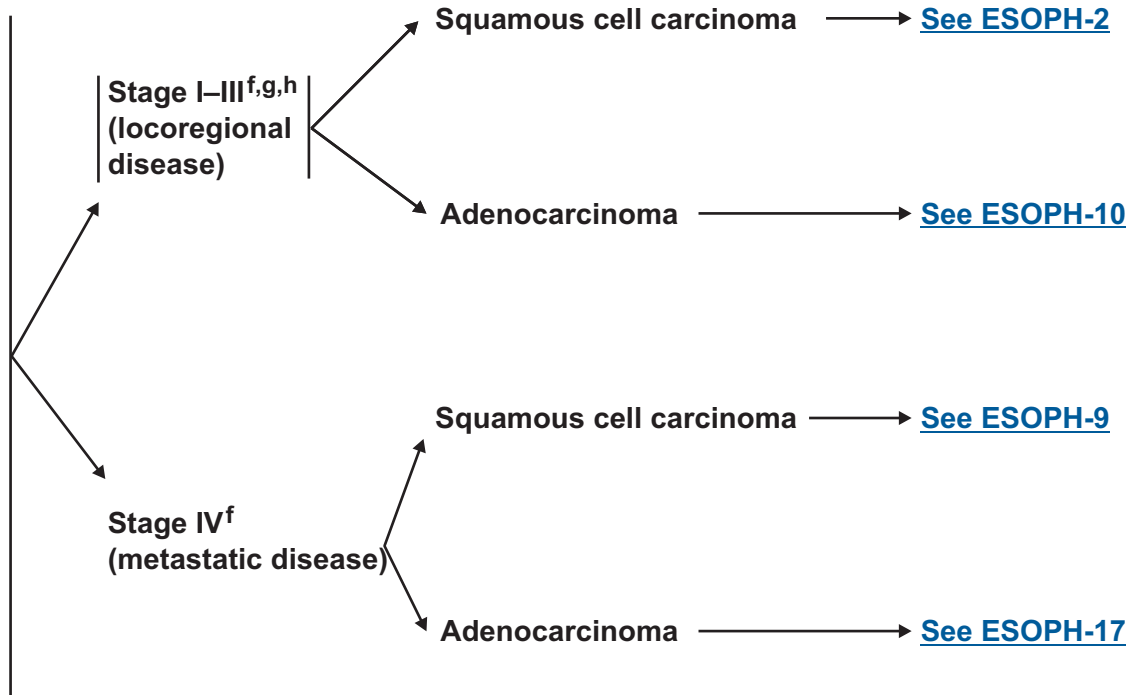
Esophageal and Esophagogastric Junction Cancers

WORKUP

- H&P
- Upper GI endoscopy and biopsy^a
- Chest/abdominal CT with oral and IV contrast
- Pelvic CT as clinically indicated
- PET-CT evaluation if no evidence of M1 disease
- CBC and chemistry profile
- Endoscopic ultrasound (EUS), if no evidence of M1 disease
- Endoscopic mucosal resection (EMR) may contribute to accurate staging of early stage cancers^b
- Nutritional assessment and counseling
- Biopsy of metastatic disease as clinically indicated
- HER2-neu testing if metastatic adenocarcinoma is documented/suspected^c
- Bronchoscopy, if tumor is at or above the carina with no evidence of M1 disease
- Assign Siewert category^d
- Smoking cessation advice, counseling, and pharmacotherapy^e

CLINICAL STAGE^f

HISTOLOGIC CLASSIFICATION^c



^aSee Principles of Endoscopic Staging and Therapy (ESOPH-A).

^bEMR may also be therapeutic for early stage disease/lesions.

^cSee Principles of Pathologic Review and HER2-neu Testing (ESOPH-B).

^dSee Principles of Surgery ESOPH-D.

^eSmoking cessation guidelines are available from the Public Health Service at: www.ahrq.gov/clinic/tobacco/treating_tobacco_use08.pdf or <http://guideline.gov/content.aspx?id=12520>

^fSee Staging (ST-1).

^gCeliac nodal involvement in cancers of the esophagogastric junction may still be considered for combined modality therapy.

^hT1-T3 tumors are resectable even with regional nodal metastases (N+). T4a (resectable): involvement of pericardium, pleura or diaphragm. T4b tumors with involvement of the heart, great vessels, trachea or adjacent organs including liver, pancreas, lung, and spleen are unresectable.

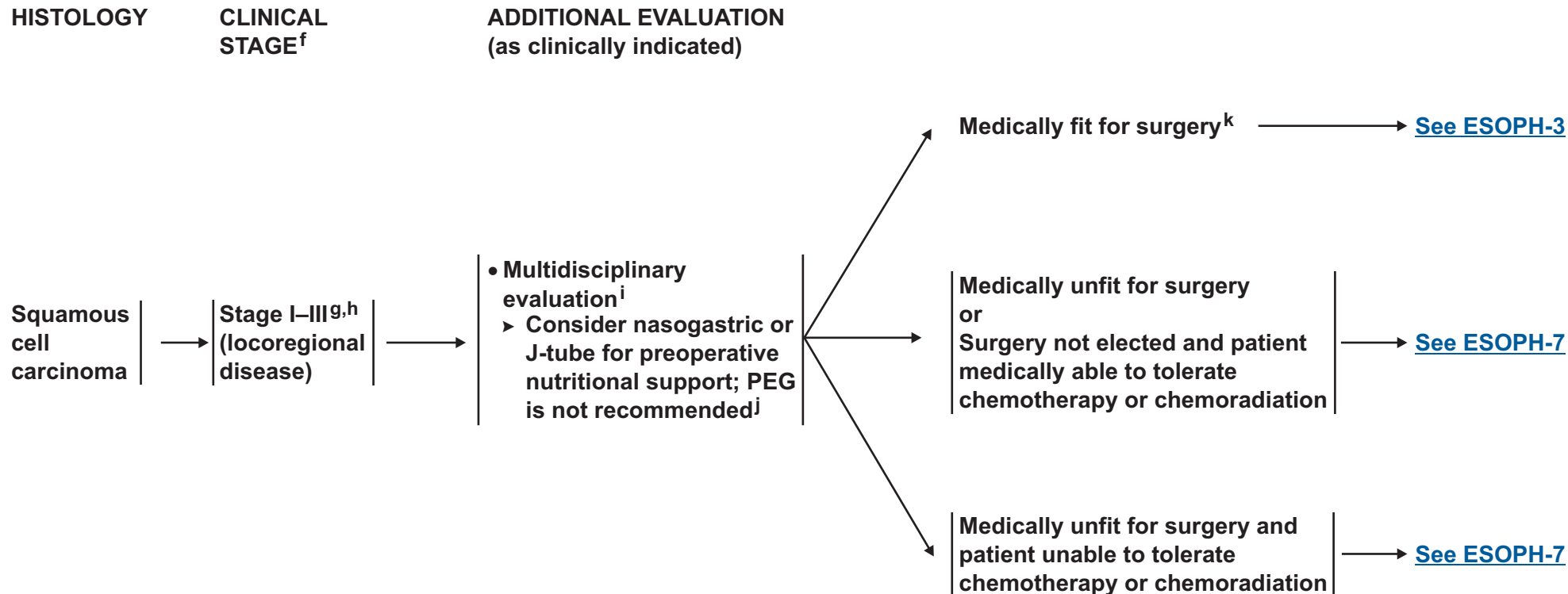
Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2013

Esophageal and Esophagogastric Junction Cancers



^f [See Staging \(ST-1\).](#)

^g Celiac nodal involvement in cancers of the esophagogastric junction may still be considered for combined modality therapy.

^h T1-T3 tumors are resectable even with regional nodal metastases (N+). T4a (resectable): involvement of pericardium, pleura or diaphragm. T4b tumors with involvement of the heart, great vessels, trachea or adjacent organs including liver, pancreas, lung, and spleen are unresectable.

ⁱ [See Principles of Multidisciplinary Team Approach \(ESOPH-C\).](#)

^j Percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy (PEG) may be considered for patients with cervical esophagus receiving definitive chemoradiation.

^k Medically able to tolerate major abdominal and/or thoracic surgery.

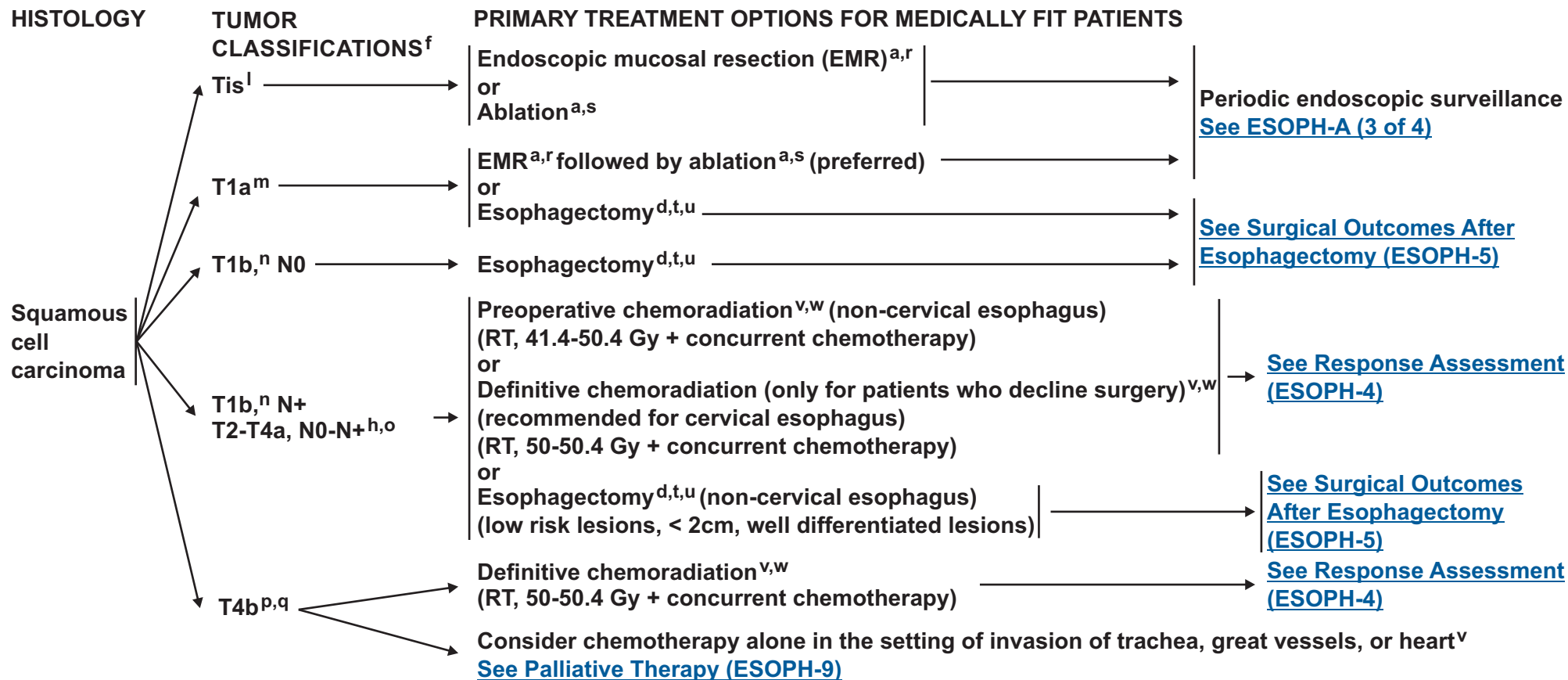
Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2013

Esophageal and Esophagogastric Junction Cancers



^aSee Principles of Endoscopic Staging and Therapy (ESOPH-A).

^dSee Principles of Surgery (ESOPH-D).

^fSee Staging (ST-1).

^hT1-T3 tumors are resectable even with regional nodal metastases (N+). T4a (resectable): involvement of pericardium, pleura or diaphragm. T4b tumors with involvement of the heart, great vessels, trachea or adjacent organs including liver, pancreas, lung, and spleen are unresectable.

^lTis: Defined as high-grade dysplasia or carcinoma in situ.

^mT1a: Defined as tumors involving the mucosa, but not invading the submucosa.

ⁿT1b: Tumors invading the submucosa.

^oPreclinical staging cannot establish the number of positive nodes.

^pT4b (unresectable): Involvement of the heart, great vessels, trachea or adjacent organs including liver, pancreas, lung, and spleen are unresectable.

^qConsider endoluminal stenting when appropriate.

^rMay be applied to Tis or T1a, defined as tumor involving the mucosa, but not invading the submucosa.

^sAblation may not be needed for lesions that are completely excised.

^tTranshiatal or transthoracic, or minimally invasive; gastric reconstruction preferred.

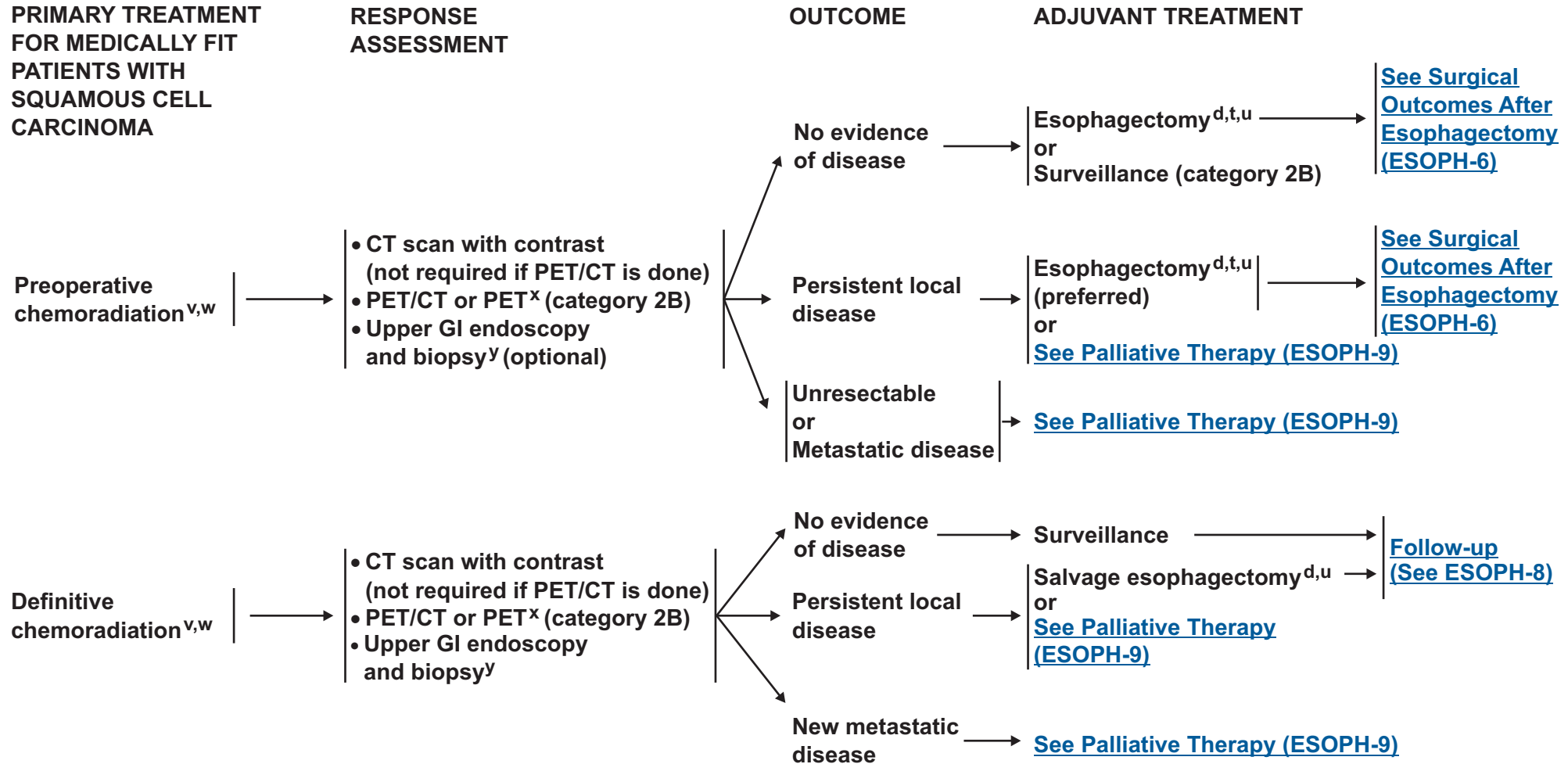
^uFeeding jejunostomy for postoperative nutritional support, generally preferred.

^vSee Principles of Systemic Therapy (ESOPH-E).

^wSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (ESOPH-F).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



^dSee Principles of Surgery (ESOPH-D).

^tTranshiatal or transthoracic, or minimally invasive; gastric reconstruction preferred.

^uFeeding jejunostomy for postoperative nutritional support, generally preferred.

^vSee Principles of Systemic Therapy (ESOPH-E).

^wSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (ESOPH-F).

^xAssessment ≥ 5-6 weeks after completion of preoperative therapy.

^ySee Post-Treatment Surveillance--Principles of Endoscopic Staging and Therapy (ESOPH-A 3 of 4).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.
Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

[Follow-up](#)
[\(See ESOPH-8\)](#)

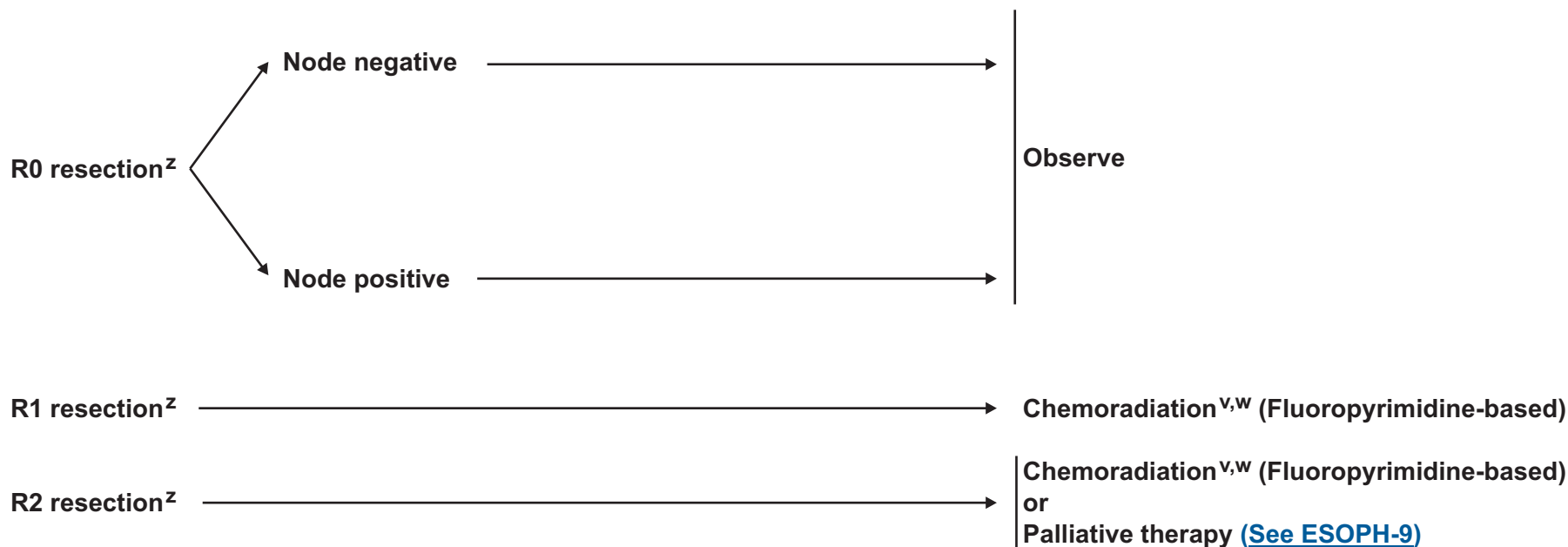


NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2013

Esophageal and Esophagogastric Junction Cancers

SURGICAL OUTCOMES/CLINICAL PATHOLOGIC FINDINGS FOR SQUAMOUS CELL CARCINOMA (Patients Have Not Received Preoperative Chemoradiation or Chemotherapy)

POSTOPERATIVE TREATMENT



^vSee Principles of Systemic Therapy (ESOPH-E).

^wSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (ESOPH-F).

^zR0= No cancer at resection margins, R1= Microscopic residual cancer, R2= Macroscopic residual cancer or M1.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

Follow-up
(See ESOPH-8)

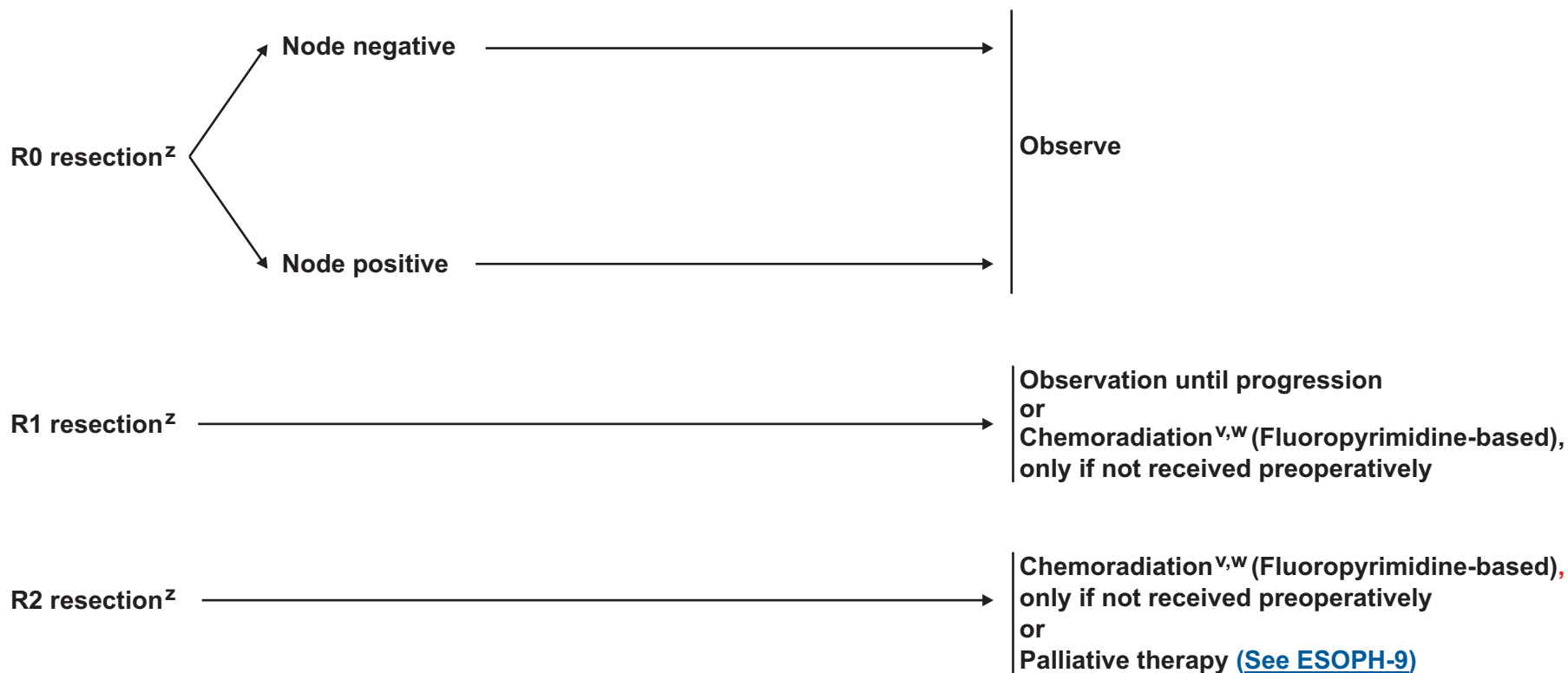


NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2013

Esophageal and Esophagogastric Junction Cancers

**SURGICAL OUTCOMES/CLINICAL
PATHOLOGIC FINDINGS FOR
SQUAMOUS CELL CARCINOMA**
(Patients Have Received Preoperative
Chemoradiation or Chemotherapy)

POSTOPERATIVE TREATMENT



^vSee Principles of Systemic Therapy (ESOPH-E).

^wSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (ESOPH-F).

^zR0= No cancer at resection margins, R1= Microscopic residual cancer, R2= Macroscopic residual cancer or M1.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

Follow-up
(See ESOPH-8)

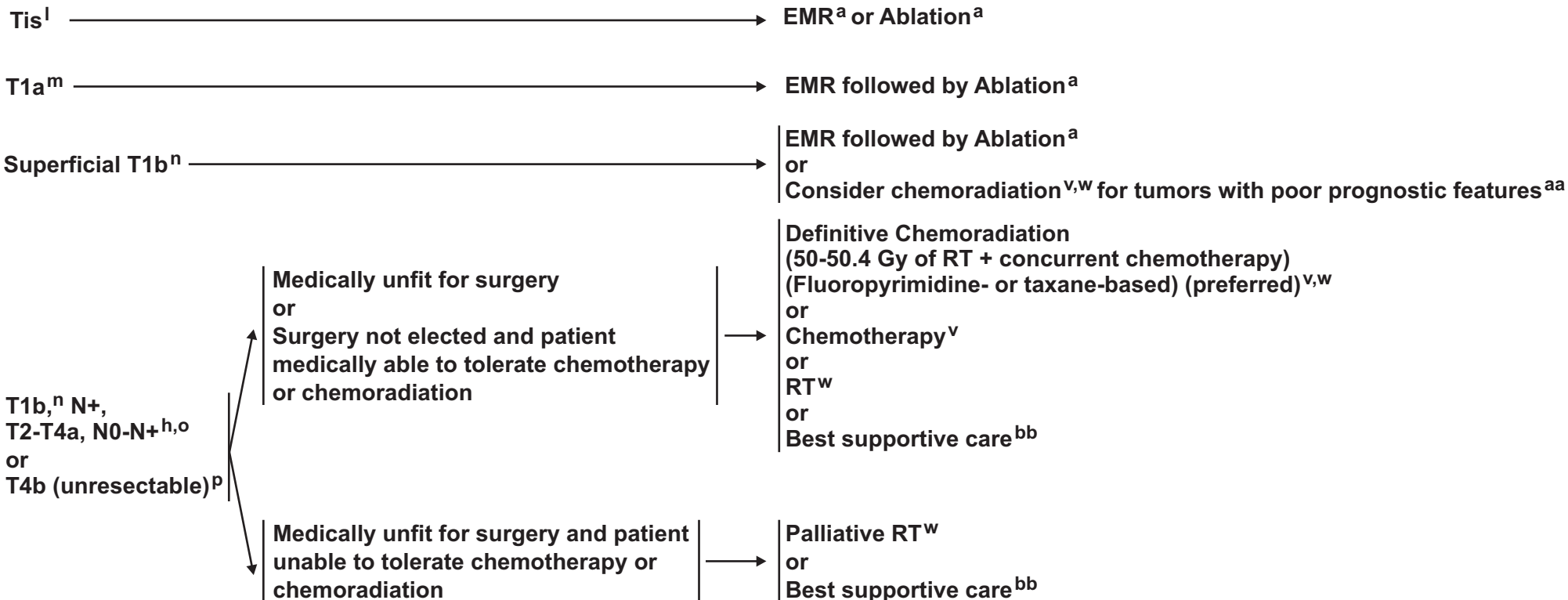


NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2013

Esophageal and Esophagogastric Junction Cancers

TUMOR CLASSIFICATION^f FOR PATIENTS WITH SQUAMOUS CELL CARCINOMA

PRIMARY TREATMENT FOR MEDICALLY UNFIT PATIENTS



^aSee [Principles of Endoscopic Staging and Therapy \(ESOPH-A\)](#).

^fSee [Staging \(ST-1\)](#).

^hT1-T3 tumors are resectable even with regional nodal metastases (N+). T4a (resectable): involvement of pericardium, pleura or diaphragm. T4b tumors with involvement of the heart, great vessels, trachea or adjacent organs including liver, pancreas, lung, and spleen are unresectable.

^lTis: Defined as high-grade dysplasia or carcinoma in situ.

^mT1a: Defined as tumors involving the mucosa, but not invading the submucosa.

ⁿT1b: Tumors invading the submucosa.

^oPreclinical staging cannot establish the number of positive nodes.

^pT4b (unresectable): Involvement of the heart, great vessels, trachea or adjacent organs including liver, pancreas, lung, and spleen are unresectable.

^vSee [Principles of Systemic Therapy \(ESOPH-E\)](#).

^wSee [Principles of Radiation Therapy \(ESOPH-F\)](#).

^{aa}Poor prognostic features include lymphovascular invasion (LVI), poorly differentiated histology, positive margin(s), and/or maximum tumor diameter 2 cm or more.

^{bb}See [Principles of Best Supportive Care \(ESOPH-G\)](#).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

Follow-up
(See ESOPH-8)



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2013

Esophageal and Esophagogastric Junction Cancers

FOLLOW-UP FOR SQUAMOUS CELL CARCINOMA

RECURRENCE

PALLIATIVE/SALVAGE THERAPY

- H&P
 - ▶ If asymptomatic: H&P every 3-6 mo for 1-2 y, every 6-12 mo for 3-5 y, then annually
- Chemistry profile and CBC, as clinically indicated
- Imaging as clinically indicated
- Upper GI endoscopy and biopsy as clinically indicated^y
- Dilatation for anastomotic stenosis
- Nutritional assessment and counseling

Locoregional only recurrence:
Prior esophagectomy,
no prior chemoradiation

Concurrent chemoradiation^{v,w}
(Fluoropyrimidine- or taxane-based) preferred
or Surgery^d
or Chemotherapy^v
or Best supportive care^{bb}

→ Recurrence → [See Palliative Therapy \(ESOPH-9\)](#)

Locoregional only recurrence
(Prior chemoradiation,
no prior esophagectomy)

Resectable^d
and medically operable

Esophagectomy^{d,t,u} → Recurrence → [See Palliative Therapy \(ESOPH-9\)](#)

Unresectable
or Medically inoperable

[See Palliative Therapy \(ESOPH-9\)](#)

Metastatic disease → [See Palliative Therapy \(ESOPH-9\)](#)

^dSee Principles of Surgery (ESOPH-D).

^tTranshiatal or transthoracic, or minimally invasive; gastric reconstruction preferred.

^uFeeding jejunostomy for postoperative nutritional support, generally preferred.

^vSee Principles of Systemic Therapy (ESOPH-E).

^wSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (ESOPH-F).

^ySee Post-Treatment Surveillance--Principles of Endoscopic Staging and Therapy (ESOPH-A 3 of 4).

^{bb}See Principles of Best Supportive Care (ESOPH-G).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



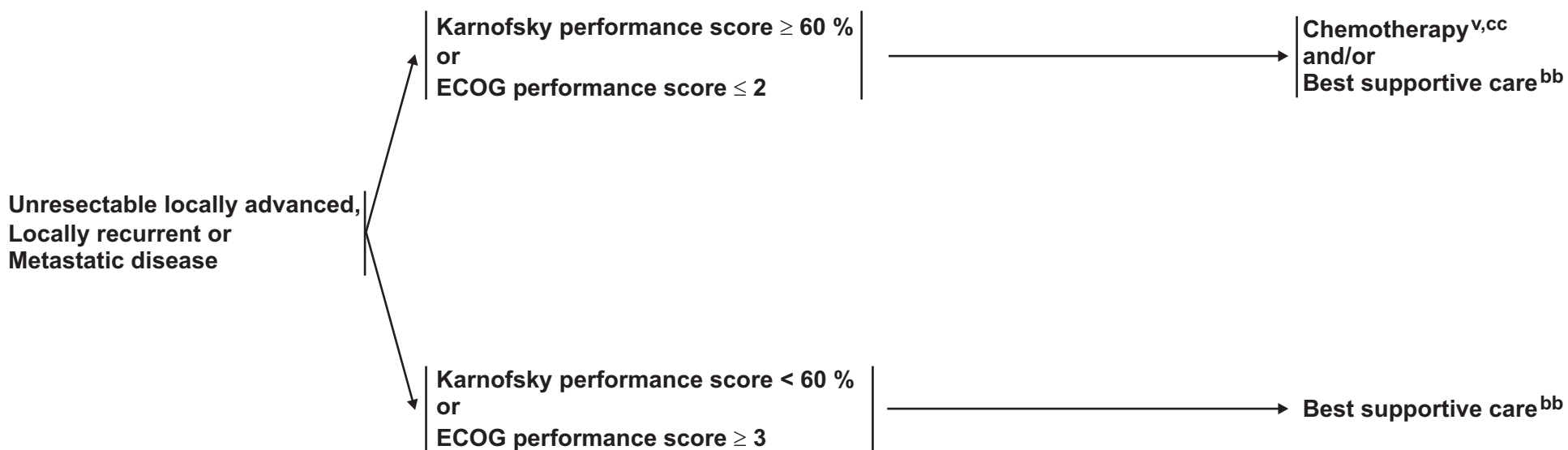
NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2013

Esophageal and Esophagogastric Junction Cancers

**FOR SQUAMOUS CELL
CARCINOMA**

PERFORMANCE STATUS

PALLIATIVE THERAPY



^v See [Principles of Systemic Therapy \(ESOPH-E\)](#).

^{bb} See [Principles of Best Supportive Care \(ESOPH-G\)](#).

^{cc} Further treatment after two sequential regimens should be dependent upon performance status and availability of clinical trials.

[Back to Follow-up
and Recurrence
\(ESOPH-8\)](#)

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



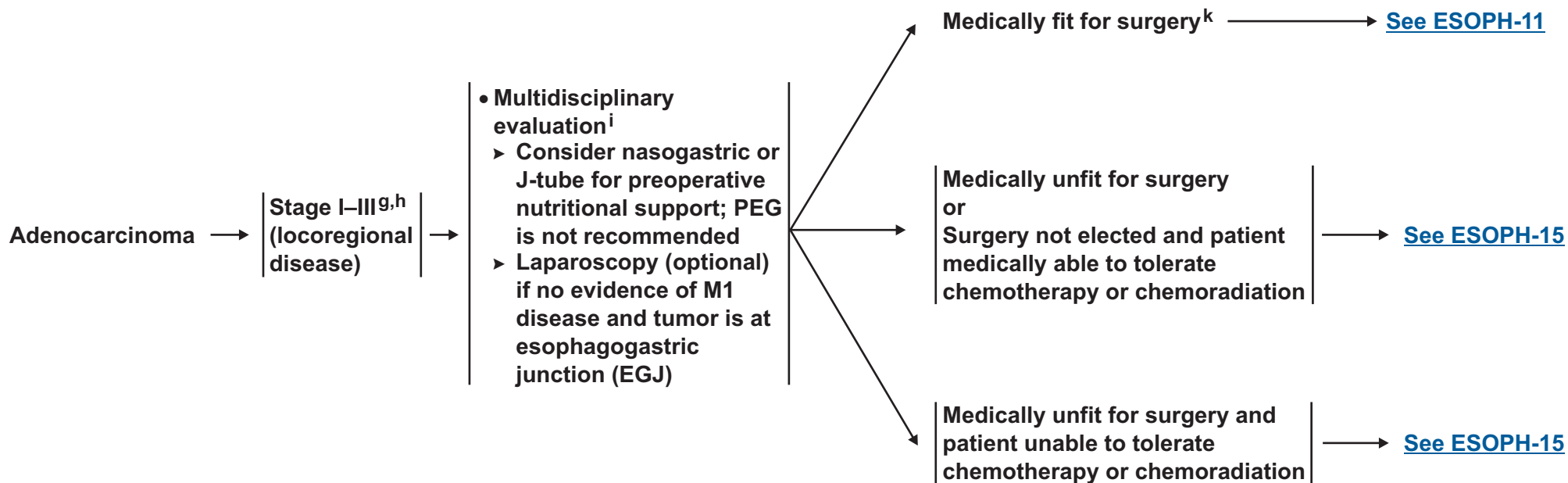
NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2013

Esophageal and Esophagogastric Junction Cancers

HISTOLOGY

CLINICAL STAGE^f

**ADDITIONAL EVALUATION
(as clinically indicated)**



^f See Staging (ST-1).

^g Celiac nodal involvement in cancers of the esophagogastric junction may still be considered for combined modality therapy.

^h T1-T3 tumors are resectable even with regional nodal metastases (N+). T4a (resectable): involvement of pericardium, pleura or diaphragm. T4b tumors with involvement of the heart, great vessels, trachea or adjacent organs including liver, pancreas, lung, and spleen are unresectable.

ⁱ See Principles of Multidisciplinary Team Approach (ESOPH-C).

^k Medically able to tolerate major abdominal and/or thoracic surgery.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

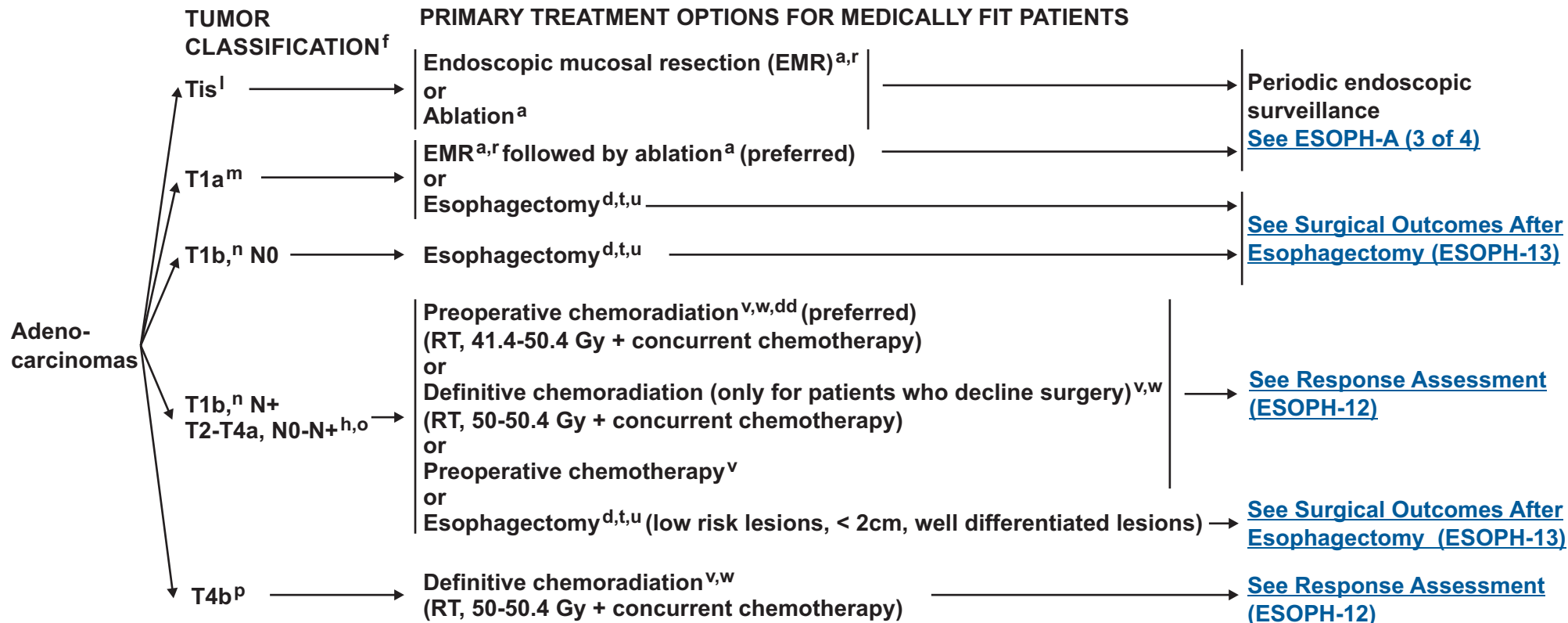
Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.





NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2013

Esophageal and Esophagogastric Junction Cancers



^aSee [Principles of Endoscopic Staging and Therapy \(ESOPH-A\)](#).

^fSee [Staging \(ST-1\)](#).

^hT1-T3 tumors are resectable even with regional nodal metastases (N+). T4a (resectable): involvement of pericardium, pleura or diaphragm. T4b tumors with involvement of the heart, great vessels, trachea or adjacent organs including liver, pancreas, lung, and spleen are unresectable.

^dSee [Principles of Surgery \(ESOPH-D\)](#).

^lTis: Defined as high-grade dysplasia or carcinoma in situ.

^mT1a: Defined as tumors involving the mucosa, but not invading the submucosa.

ⁿT1b: Tumors invading the submucosa.

^oPreclinical staging cannot establish the number of positive nodes.

^pT4b (unresectable): Involvement of the heart, great vessels, trachea or adjacent organs including liver, pancreas, lung, and spleen are unresectable.

^rMay be applied to Tis or T1a, defined as tumor involving the mucosa, but not invading the submucosa.

^tTranshiatal or transthoracic, or minimally invasive; gastric reconstruction preferred.

^uFeeding jejunostomy for postoperative nutritional support, generally preferred.

^vSee [Principles of Systemic Therapy \(ESOPH-E\)](#).

^wSee [Principles of Radiation Therapy \(ESOPH-F\)](#).

^{dd}Preoperative chemoradiation (category 1) is preferred over preoperative chemotherapy for EGJ. (van Hagen P, Hulshof MC, van Lanschot JJ, et al. (CROSS Group) Preoperative chemoradiotherapy for esophageal or junctional cancer. N Engl J Med 2012;366:2074-2084)

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2013

Esophageal and Esophagogastric Junction Cancers

PRIMARY TREATMENT FOR MEDICALLY FIT PATIENTS WITH ADENOCARCINOMAS

RESPONSE ASSESSMENT

OUTCOME

ADJUVANT TREATMENT

Preoperative chemoradiation^{v,w}

- CT scan with contrast (not required if PET/CT is done)
- PET/CT or PET^x (category 2B)
- Upper GI endoscopy and biopsy^y (optional)

No evidence of disease

Esophagectomy^{d,t,u} (preferred) or Surveillance (category 2B)

[See Surgical Outcomes After Esophagectomy \(ESOPH-14\)](#)

Persistent local disease

Esophagectomy^{d,t,u} (preferred) or [See Palliative Therapy \(ESOPH-17\)](#)

[See Surgical Outcomes After Esophagectomy \(ESOPH-14\)](#)

Unresectable or Metastatic disease

[See Palliative Therapy \(ESOPH-17\)](#)

Definitive chemoradiation^{v,w}

- CT scan with contrast (not required if PET/CT is done)
- PET/CT or PET^x (category 2B)
- Upper GI endoscopy and biopsy^y

No evidence of disease

Surveillance

[Follow-up \(See ESOPH-16\)](#)

Persistent local disease

Salvage esophagectomy^d or [See Palliative Therapy \(ESOPH-17\)](#)

New metastatic disease

[See Palliative Therapy \(ESOPH-17\)](#)

Preoperative chemotherapy^v

Esophagectomy^{d,t,u}

[See Surgical Outcomes After Esophagectomy \(ESOPH-14\)](#)

^dSee Principles of Surgery (ESOPH-D).

^tTranshiatal or transthoracic, or minimally invasive; gastric reconstruction preferred.

^uFeeding jejunostomy for postoperative nutritional support, generally preferred.

^vSee Principles of Systemic Therapy (ESOPH-E).

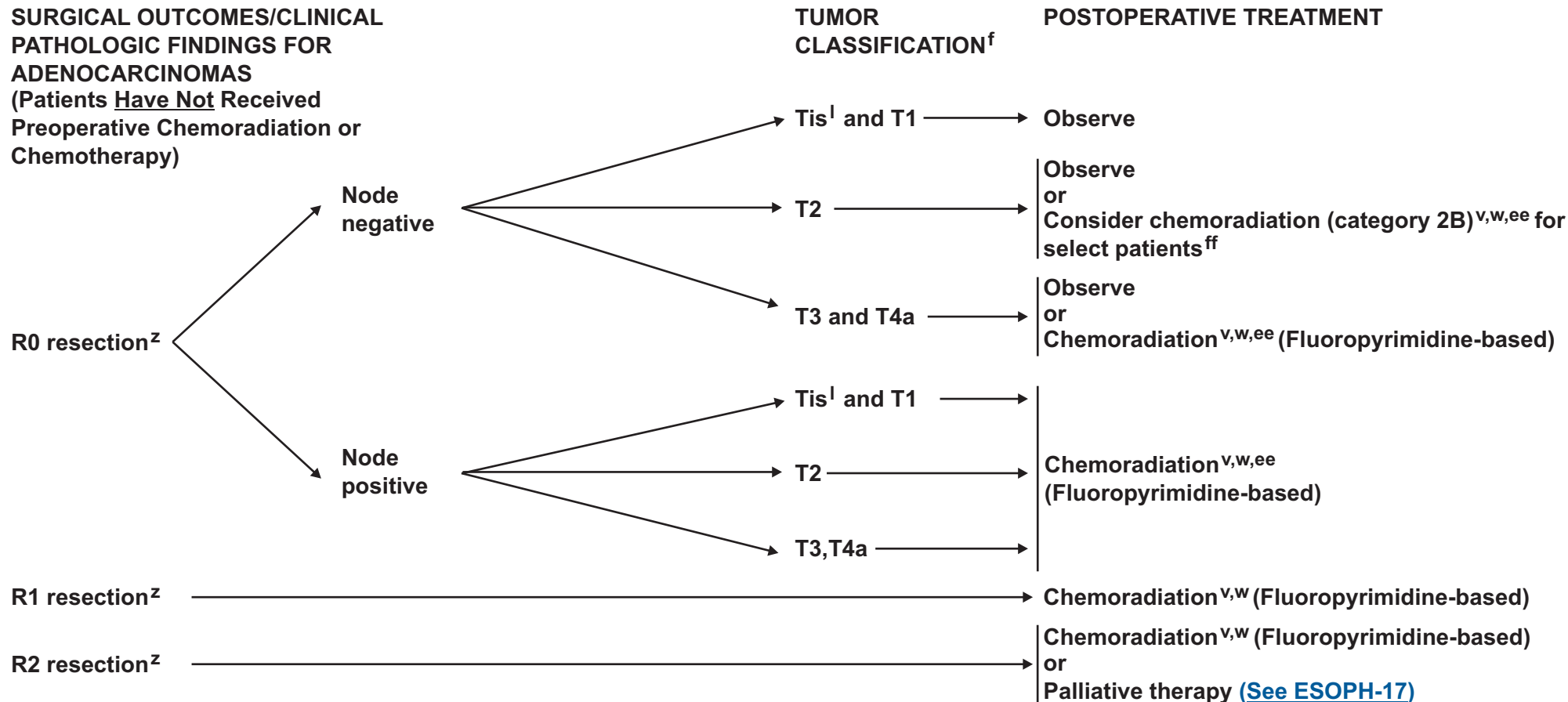
^wSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (ESOPH-F).

^xAssessment ≥ 5-6 weeks after completion of preoperative therapy.

^ySee Post-Treatment Surveillance--Principles of Endoscopic Staging and Therapy (ESOPH-A 3 of 4).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



^fSee [Staging \(ST-1\)](#).

^lTis: Defined as high-grade dysplasia or carcinoma in situ.

^vSee [Principles of Systemic Therapy \(ESOPH-E\)](#).

^wSee [Principles of Radiation Therapy \(ESOPH-F\)](#).

^zR0= No cancer at resection margins, R1= Microscopic residual cancer, R2= Macroscopic residual cancer or M1.

^{ee}Macdonald JS, Smalley SR, Benedetti J, Hundahl SA, et al. Chemoradiotherapy after surgery compared with surgery alone for adenocarcinoma of the stomach or gastroesophageal junction. N Engl J Med 2001;345(10):725-730. 5-FU/Leucovorin as described in this reference is no longer recommended. [See Principles of Systemic Therapy \(ESOPH-E\)](#).

^{ff}Consider chemoradiation for patients with high risk lower esophagus or EGJ adenocarcinoma. High risk features include poorly differentiated or higher grade cancer, lymphovascular invasion, perineural invasion, or < 50 years of age.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

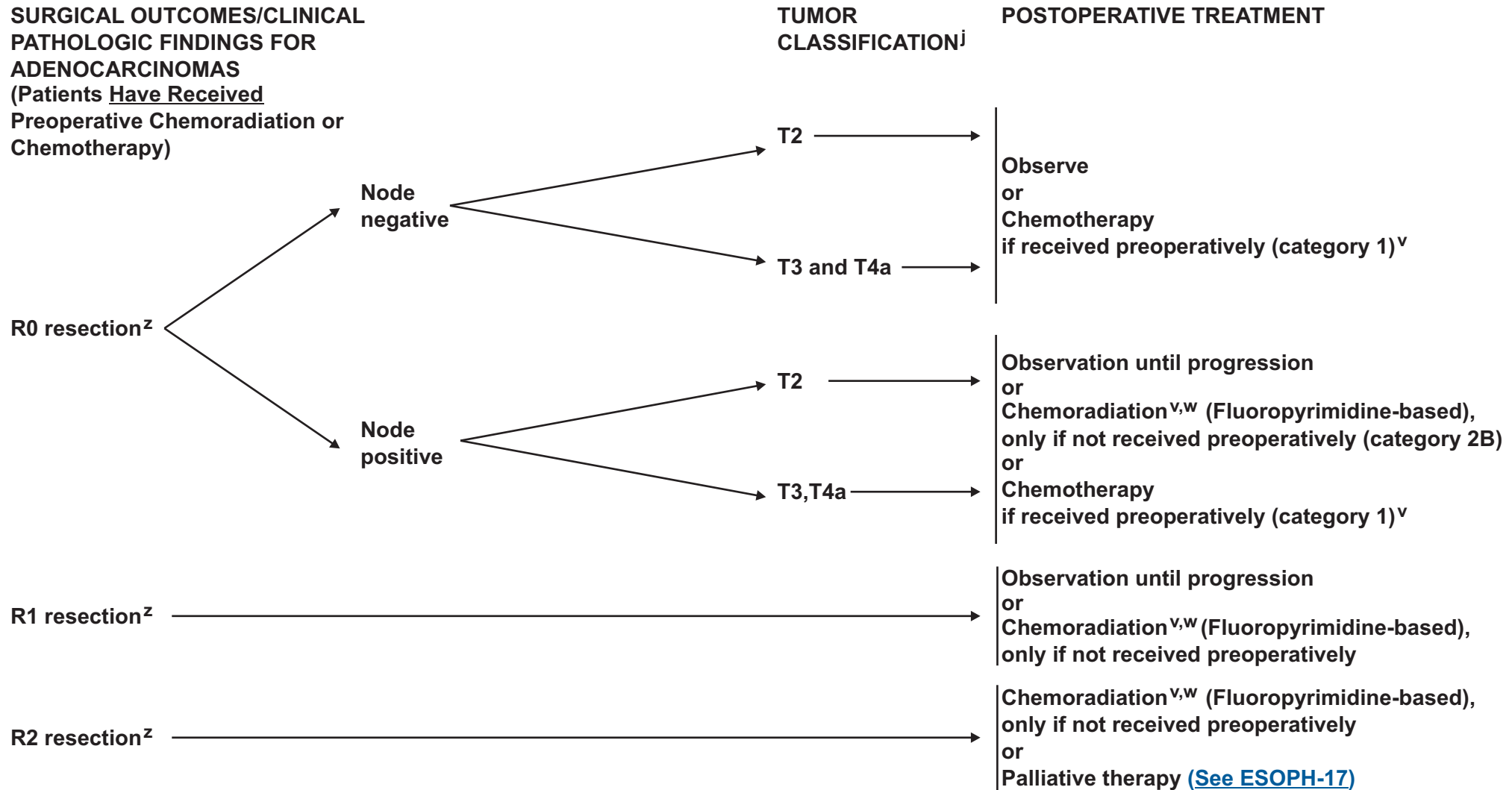
Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

[Follow-up](#)
[\(See ESOPH-16\)](#)



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2013

Esophageal and Esophagogastric Junction Cancers



^f See Staging (ST-1).

^V See Principles of Systemic Therapy (ESOPH-E).

^W See Principles of Radiation Therapy (ESOPH-F).

^ZR0= No cancer at resection margins, R1= Microscopic residual cancer, R2= Macroscopic residual cancer or M1.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

[Follow-up](#)
[\(See ESOPH-16\)](#)

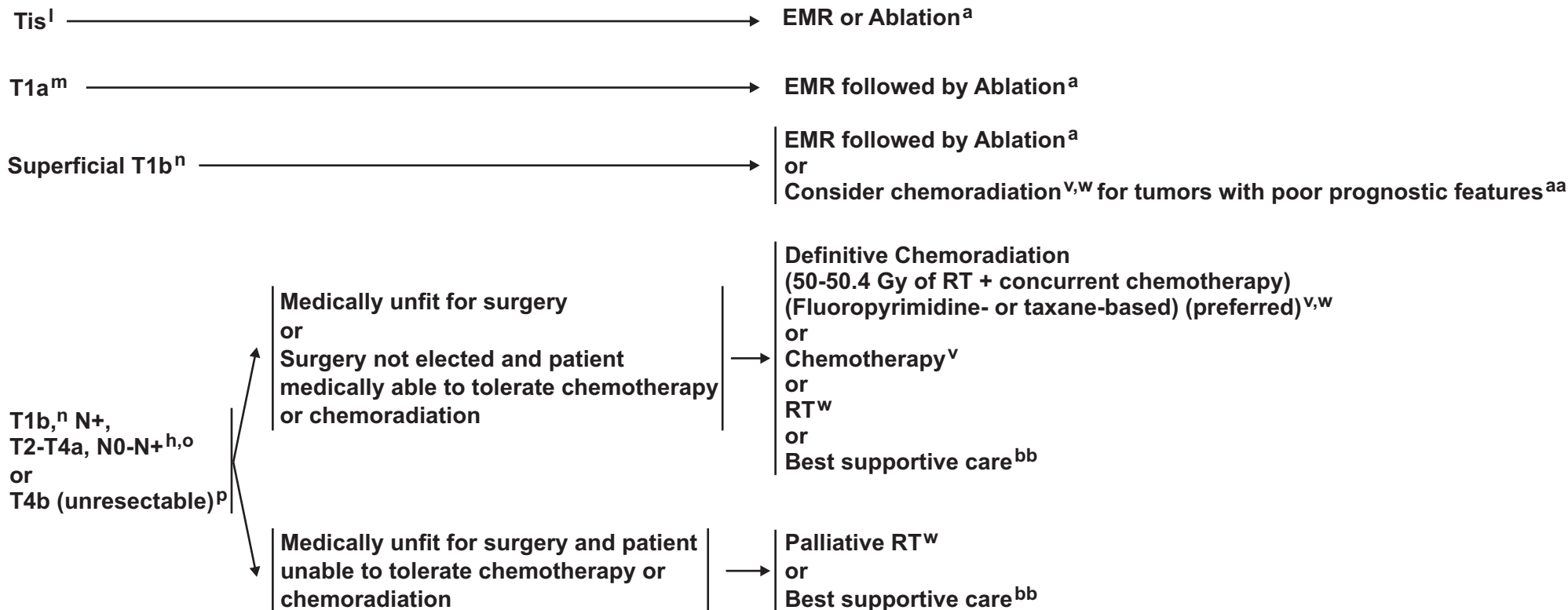


NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2013

Esophageal and Esophagogastric Junction Cancers

TUMOR CLASSIFICATION^f FOR PATIENTS WITH ADENOCARCINOMAS

PRIMARY TREATMENT FOR MEDICALLY UNFIT PATIENTS



^aSee [Principles of Endoscopic Staging and Therapy \(ESOPH-A\)](#).

^fSee [Staging \(ST-1\)](#).

^hT1-T3 tumors are resectable even with regional nodal metastases (N+). T4a (resectable): involvement of pericardium, pleura or diaphragm. T4b tumors with involvement of the heart, great vessels, trachea or adjacent organs including liver, pancreas, lung, and spleen are unresectable.

^lTis: Defined as high-grade dysplasia or carcinoma in situ.

^mT1a: Defined as tumors involving the mucosa, but not invading the submucosa.

ⁿT1b: Tumors invading the submucosa.

^oPreclinical staging cannot establish the number of positive nodes.

^pT4b (unresectable): Involvement of the heart, great vessels, trachea or adjacent organs including liver, pancreas, lung, and spleen are unresectable.

^vSee [Principles of Systemic Therapy \(ESOPH-E\)](#).

^wSee [Principles of Radiation Therapy \(ESOPH-F\)](#).

^{aa}Poor prognostic features include lymphovascular invasion (LVI), poorly differentiated histology, positive margin(s), and/or maximum tumor diameter 2cm or more.

^{dd}See [Principles of Best Supportive Care \(ESOPH-G\)](#).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

Follow-up
(See ESOPH-16)



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2013

Esophageal and Esophagogastric Junction Cancers

FOLLOW-UP FOR ADENOCARCINOMAS

RECURRENCE

PALLIATIVE/SALVAGE THERAPY

- H&P
 - ▶ If asymptomatic: H&P every 3-6 mo for 1-2 y, every 6-12 mo for 3-5 y, then annually
- Chemistry profile and CBC, as clinically indicated
- Imaging as clinically indicated
- Upper GI endoscopy and biopsy as clinically indicated^y
- Dilatation for anastomotic stenosis
- Nutritional assessment and counseling
- HER2-neu testing, if not done previously^a

Locoregional only recurrence:
Prior esophagectomy,
no prior chemoradiation

Concurrent chemoradiation^{v,w}
(Fluoropyrimidine- or taxane-based) preferred
or Surgery^d
or Chemotherapy^v
or Best supportive care^{bb}

→ Recurrence → [See Palliative Therapy \(ESOPH-17\)](#)

Resectable^d
and medically operable

Esophagectomy^{d,t,u}

→ Recurrence → [See Palliative Therapy \(ESOPH-17\)](#)

Locoregional only recurrence
(Prior chemoradiation,
no prior esophagectomy)

Unresectable
or Medically inoperable

[See Palliative Therapy \(ESOPH-17\)](#)

Metastatic disease → [See Palliative Therapy \(ESOPH-17\)](#)

^aSee Principles of Pathologic Review and HER2-neu Testing (ESOPH-B).

^dSee Principles of Surgery (ESOPH-D).

^tTranshiatal or transthoracic, or minimally invasive; gastric reconstruction preferred.

^uFeeding jejunostomy for postoperative nutritional support, generally preferred.

^vSee Principles of Systemic Therapy (ESOPH-E).

^wSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (ESOPH-F).

^ySee Post-Treatment Surveillance--Principles of Endoscopic Staging and Therapy (ESOPH-A 3 of 4).

^{bb}See Principles of Best Supportive Care (ESOPH-G).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



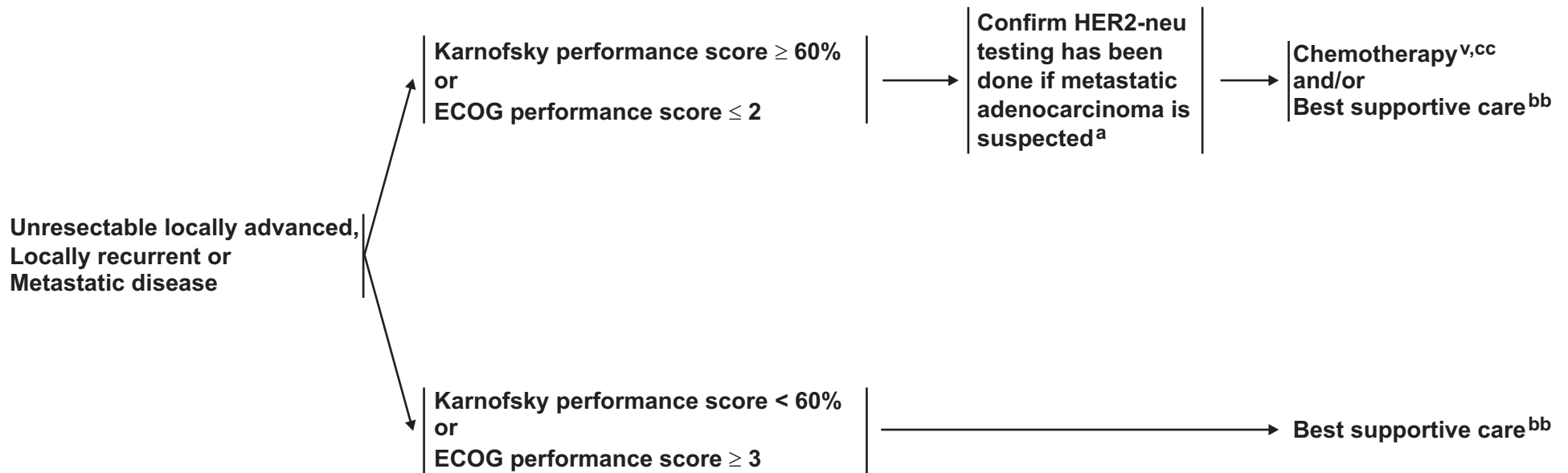
NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2013

Esophageal and Esophagogastric Junction Cancers

FOR ADENOCARCINOMAS

PERFORMANCE STATUS

PALLIATIVE THERAPY



^a See Principles of Pathologic Review and HER2-neu Testing (ESOPH-B).

^v See Principles of Systemic Therapy (ESOPH-E).

^{bb} See Principles of Best Supportive Care (ESOPH-G).

^{cc} Further treatment after two sequential regimens should be dependent upon performance status and availability of clinical trials.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

[Back to Follow-up and Recurrence \(ESOPH-16\)](#)



PRINCIPLES OF ENDOSCOPIC STAGING AND THERAPY

Endoscopy has become an important tool in the diagnosis, staging, treatment and surveillance of patients with esophageal cancer. Although some endoscopy procedures can be performed without anesthesia, most are performed with the aid of conscious sedation administered by the endoscopist or assisting nurse or deeper anesthesia (monitored anesthesia care) provided by the endoscopist, nurse, a nurse anesthetist, or an anesthesiologist. Some patients who are at risk of aspiration during endoscopy may require general anesthesia.

DIAGNOSIS

- Diagnostic and surveillance endoscopies are performed with the goal of determining the presence and location of esophageal cancer and to biopsy any suspicious lesions. Thus, an adequate endoscopic exam addresses both of these components.
- The location of the tumor relative to the teeth and the esophagogastric junction (EGJ), the length of the tumor, the extent of circumferential involvement, and degree of obstruction should be carefully recorded to assist with treatment planning. If present, the location, length and circumferential extent of Barrett's esophagus should be characterized in accordance with the Prague criteria,¹ and mucosal nodules should be carefully documented.
- High-resolution endoscopic imaging and narrow-band imaging are presently available and may enhance visualization during endoscopy, with improved detection of lesions in Barrett's and non-Barrett's esophagus and stomach.²
- Multiple biopsies, six to eight, using standard size endoscopy forceps should be performed to provide sufficient material for histologic interpretation.³ Larger forceps are recommended during surveillance endoscopy of Barrett's esophagus for the detection of dysplasia.⁴
- Endoscopic mucosal resection (EMR) of focal nodules can be performed in the setting of early stage disease to provide accurate T-staging including degree of differentiation and vascular and or lymphatic invasion.⁵ This should be considered in the evaluation of areas of Barrett's esophagus associated with high grade dysplasia and also patches of squamous dysplasia. EMR can be fully therapeutic when a lesion less than 2 cm in diameter is removed and histopathologic assessment demonstrates well or moderate differentiation, no invasion beyond the muscularis mucosa, and no lymphovascular invasion.
- Cytologic brushings or washings are rarely adequate in the initial diagnosis.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

[Continued](#)

ESOPH-A
1 of 4

gp.24hmb.com

**PRINCIPLES OF ENDOSCOPIC STAGING AND THERAPY****STAGING**

- Endoscopic ultrasound (EUS) performed prior to any treatment is important in the initial clinical staging of neoplastic disease. Careful attention to ultrasound images provides evidence of depth of tumor invasion (T-stage), presence of abnormal or enlarged lymph nodes likely to harbor cancer (N-stage), and occasionally signs of distant spread, such as lesions in surrounding organs (M-stage).⁶
- Hypoechoic (dark) expansion of the esophageal wall layers identifies the location of tumor, with gradual loss of the layered pattern of the normal esophageal wall corresponding with greater depths of tumor penetration, correlating with higher T-stages. A dark expansion of layers 1-3 correspond with infiltration of the superficial and deep mucosa plus the submucosal, T1 disease. A dark expansion of layers 1-4, correlates with penetration into the muscularis propria, T2 disease, and expansion beyond the smooth outer border of the muscularis propria correlates with invasion of the adventitia, T3 disease. Loss of a bright tissue plane between the area of tumor and surrounding structures such as the pleura, diaphragm and pericardium correlates with T4a disease, while invasion of surrounding structures such as the trachea, aorta, lungs, heart, liver or pancreas correlates with T4b disease.
- Endoscopic Mucosal Resection (EMR) of small lesions ≤ 3 cm can provide accurate T staging, complementing the results of EUS.⁷
- Mediastinal and perigastric lymph nodes are readily seen by EUS, and the identification of enlarged, hypoechoic (dark), homogeneous, well circumscribed, rounded structures in these areas correlates with the presence of malignant or inflammatory lymph nodes. The accuracy of this diagnosis is significantly increased with the combination of features, but also confirmed with the use of fine needle aspiration (FNA) biopsy for cytology assessment.⁸ FNA of suspicious lymph nodes should be performed if it can be performed without traversing an area of primary tumor or major blood vessels, and if it will impact on treatment decisions. The pre-procedure review of CT and PET scans, when available, prior to EGD/EUS, to become fully familiar with the nodal distribution for possible FNA is recommended.
- Obstructing tumors may increase the risk of perforation while performing staging EUS exams. The use of wire guided EUS probes, or miniprbes, may permit EUS staging with a lower risk. In certain cases, dilating the malignant stricture to allow completion of staging may be appropriate but there is increased risk of perforation after dilation.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

[Continued](#)

ESOPH-A
2 of 4

gp.24hmb.com



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2013

Esophageal and Esophagogastric Junction Cancers

PRINCIPLES OF ENDOSCOPIC STAGING AND THERAPY

TREATMENT:

- The goal of EMR and/or ablation is the complete removal of all Barrett's metaplasia in addition to eradication of early malignancy.
- Early stage disease, Tis, also known as high grade dysplasia, needs to be fully characterized, including evaluating presence of nodularity, lateral spread and ruling out multifocal disease. This is important to permit decisions on endoscopic treatment with ablative methods such as radiofrequency ablation (RFA), cryoablation, photodynamic therapy (PDT) or EMR.⁹⁻¹² All focal nodules should be resected rather than ablated.
- T1a disease, carcinoma limited to the lamina propria or muscularis mucosae, in the absence of evidence of lymph node metastases, lymphovascular invasion or poor differentiation grade can be treated with full EMR. EUS staging prior to proceeding with mucosal resection in the setting of carcinoma is recommended. Ablative therapy of residual flat Barrett's esophagus associated with Tis or T1a disease should be performed following mucosal resection. Complete eradication of Barrett's epithelium can also be performed with more aggressive application of EMR at the initial interventions, and has been shown to be safe and effective.¹³
- Esophageal dilation can be performed with the use of dilating balloons or bougies to temporarily relieve obstruction from tumors, or treatment related strictures. Caution should be exercised to avoid overdilation, to minimize the risk of perforation.
- Long-term palliation of dysphagia can be achieved with endoscopic tumor ablation by Nd:YAG Laser, PDT and cryotherapy, or endoscopic and radiographic assisted insertion of expandable metal or plastic stents.^{14,15}
- Long-term palliation of anorexia, dysphagia or malnutrition may be achieved with endoscopic or radiographic assisted placement of feeding gastrostomy or jejunostomy. The placement of a gastrostomy in the preoperative setting may compromise the gastric vasculature, thereby interfering with the creation of the gastric conduit in the reconstruction during esophagectomy and should be avoided.

POST-TREATMENT SURVEILLANCE:

- Assessment with endoscopy with biopsy should be done \geq 5-6 weeks after completion of preoperative therapy.
- EUS exams performed after chemotherapy or radiation therapy have a reduced ability to accurately determine the present stage of disease.¹⁶ Similarly, biopsies performed after chemotherapy or radiation therapy may not accurately diagnose the presence of residual disease.¹⁷
- Endoscopic surveillance following definitive treatment of esophageal cancer requires careful attention to detail for mucosal surface changes, and multiple biopsies of any visualized abnormalities. Strictures should be biopsied to rule-out neoplastic cause. EUS performed in conjunction with endoscopy exams has a high sensitivity for recurrent disease.¹⁸ EUS guided FNA should be performed if suspicious lymph nodes or areas of wall thickening are seen.
- Endoscopic surveillance after ablative therapy or EMR of early esophageal malignancy should continue after completion of treatment. Biopsies should be taken of the neo-squamous mucosa even in the absence of mucosal abnormalities as dysplasia may occasionally be present beneath the squamous mucosa.
- Endoscopic surveillance should also include a search for the presence of Barrett's esophagus, and four-quadrant biopsies to detect residual or recurrent dysplasia. The ablation of residual or recurrent high-grade and low-grade dysplasia using RFA or cryoablation should be considered. Ablation of non-dysplastic Barrett's esophagus is not recommended.
- For follow-up, patients with Tis or T1a who undergo EMR should have endoscopic surveillance every 3 months for one year, then annually.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

[Continued](#)



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2013 Esophageal and Esophagogastric Junction Cancers

PRINCIPLES OF ENDOSCOPIC STAGING AND THERAPY (REFERENCES)

- ¹Sharma P, Dent J, Armstrong D, et al., The Development and Validation of an Endoscopic Grading System for Barrett's Esophagus: The Prague C & M Criteria *Gastroenterology* 2006;131:1392-1399.
- ²Mannath J, Subramanian V, Hawkey CJ, Ragunath K. Narrow band imaging for characterization of high grade dysplasia and specialized intestinal metaplasia in Barrett's esophagus: a meta-analysis. *Endoscopy* 2010;42:351-359.
- ³Graham DY, Schwartz JT, Cain GD, et al. Prospective evaluation of biopsy number in the diagnosis of esophageal and gastric carcinoma. *Gastroenterology*. 1982 Feb;82:228-231.
- ⁴Komanduri S, Swanson G, Keefer L, Jakate S. Use of a new jumbo forceps improves tissue acquisition of Barrett's esophagus surveillance biopsies. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2009;70:1072-1078 e1071.
- ⁵Thomas T, Singh R, Ragunath K. Trimodal imaging-assisted endoscopic mucosal resection of early Barrett's neoplasia. *Surg Endosc* 2009;23:1609-1613.
- ⁶Barbour AP, Rizk NP, Gerdes H, et al. Endoscopic ultrasound predicts outcomes for patients with adenocarcinoma of the gastroesophageal junction. *J Am Coll Surg* 2007;205:593-601.
- ⁷Thosani N, Singh H, Kapadia A, et al. Diagnostic accuracy of EUS in differentiating mucosal versus submucosal invasion of superficial esophageal cancers: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2012;75:242-253.
- ⁸Keswani RN, Early DS, Edmundowicz SA, et al. Routine positron emission tomography does not alter nodal staging in patients undergoing EUS-guided FNA for esophageal cancer. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2009;69:1210-1217.
- ⁹Shaheen NJ, Sharma P, Overholt BF, et al. Radiofrequency ablation in Barrett's esophagus with dysplasia. *N Engl J Med* 2009;360:2277-2288.
- ¹⁰Shaheen NJ, Greenwald BD, Peery AF, et al. Safety and efficacy of endoscopic spray cryotherapy for Barrett's esophagus with high-grade dysplasia. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2010;71:680-685.
- ¹¹Overholt BF, Wang KK, Burdick JS, et al. Five-year efficacy and safety of photodynamic therapy with Photofrin in Barrett's high-grade dysplasia. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2007;66:460-468.
- ¹²Pech O, Behrens A, May A, et al. Long-term results and risk factor analysis for recurrence after curative endoscopic therapy in 349 patients with high-grade intraepithelial neoplasia and mucosal adenocarcinoma in Barrett's oesophagus. *Gut* 2008;57:1200-1206.
- ¹³Chennat J, Konda VJ, Ross AS, et al. Complete Barrett's eradication endoscopic mucosal resection: an effective treatment modality for high-grade dysplasia and intramucosal carcinoma--an American single-center experience. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2009;104:2684-2692.
- ¹⁴Lightdale CJ, Heier SK, Marcon NE, et al. Photodynamic therapy with porfimer sodium versus thermal ablation therapy with Nd:YAG laser for palliation of esophageal cancer: a multicenter randomized trial. *Gastrointest Endosc* 1995;42:507-512.
- ¹⁵Vakil N, Morris AI, Marcon N, et al. A prospective, randomized, controlled trial of covered expandable metal stents in the palliation of malignant esophageal obstruction at the gastroesophageal junction. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2001;96:1791-1796.
- ¹⁶Ribeiro A, Franceschi D, Parra J, et al. Endoscopic ultrasound restaging after neoadjuvant chemotherapy in esophageal cancer. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2006;101:1216-1221.
- ¹⁷Sarkaria IS, Rizk NP, Bains MS, et al. Post-treatment endoscopic biopsy is a poor-predictor of pathologic response in patients undergoing chemoradiation therapy for esophageal cancer. *Ann Surg* 2009;249:764-767.
- ¹⁸Lightdale CJ, Botet JF, Kelsen DP, et al. Diagnosis of recurrent upper gastrointestinal cancer at the surgical anastomosis by endoscopic ultrasound. *Gastrointest Endosc* 1989;35:407-412.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2013

Esophageal and Esophagogastric Junction Cancers

PRINCIPLES OF PATHOLOGIC REVIEW AND HER2-NEU TESTING

TABLE 1 Pathologic Review

Specimen Type	Analysis/Interpretation/Reporting ^a
Biopsy	<p>Include in pathology report:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Invasion, if present; high grade dysplasia in Barrett's esophagus is reported for staging purposes as "carcinoma in situ (Tis)"^{b,c,d} • Histologic type^e • Grade^f • Presence or absence of Barrett's esophagus
Endoscopic mucosal resection	<p>Include in pathology report:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Invasion, if present^{b,d} • Histologic type^e • Grade^f • Depth of tumor invasion • Vascular invasion • Status of mucosal and deep margins
Esophagectomy, without prior chemoradiation	<p>For pathology report, include all elements as for endoscopic mucosal resection plus</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Location of tumor midpoint in relationship to EGJ^g • Whether tumor crosses EGJ • LN status and number of lymph nodes recovered
Esophagectomy, with prior chemoradiation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tumor site should be thoroughly sampled, with submission of entire EGJ or ulcer bed for specimens s/p neoadjuvant therapy without grossly obvious residual tumor • For pathology report, include all elements as for resection without prior chemo/radiation plus assessment of treatment effect

^aUse of a standardized minimum data set such as the College of American Pathologists Cancer Protocols (available at <http://www.cap.org>) for reporting pathologic findings is recommended.

^bFor purposes of data reporting, Barrett's esophagus with high-grade dysplasia in an esophageal resection specimen is reported as "carcinoma in situ (Tis)." The term "carcinoma in situ" is not widely applied to glandular neoplastic lesions in the gastrointestinal tract but is retained for tumor registry reporting purposes as specified by law in many states.¹

^cBiopsies showing Barrett's esophagus with suspected dysplasia should be reviewed by a second expert gastrointestinal pathologist for confirmation.²

^dInvasion of a thickened and duplicated muscularis mucosae should not be misinterpreted as invasion of the muscularis propria in Barrett's esophagus.³

^eA specific diagnosis of squamous cell carcinoma or adenocarcinoma should be established when possible for staging and treatment purposes. Mixed adenosquamous carcinomas and carcinomas not otherwise classified are staged using the TNM system for squamous cell carcinoma.¹

^fPathologic grade is needed for stage grouping in the AJCC TNM 7th edition.¹

^gTumors arising in the proximal stomach and crossing the EGJ are classified for purposes of staging as esophageal carcinomas.¹

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

[Continued](#)



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2013

Esophageal and Esophagogastric Junction Cancers

PRINCIPLES OF PATHOLOGIC REVIEW AND HER2-NEU TESTING

Assessment of treatment response

Response of the primary tumor to previous chemotherapy or radiation therapy should be reported. Residual primary tumor in the resection specimen following neoadjuvant therapy is associated with shorter overall survival for both adenocarcinoma⁴⁻⁶ and squamous cell carcinoma of the esophagus.⁷

Although grading systems for tumor response in esophageal cancer have not been uniformly adopted, in general, three-category systems provide good reproducibility among pathologists.^{6,8,9} The following system developed specifically for esophagus by Wu, et al⁶ is reported to provide good interobserver agreement, but other systems such as the one suggested by the CAP Cancer Protocol for Esophageal Carcinoma (available at <http://www.cap.org>),⁹ may also be used. Sizable pools of acellular mucin may be present after chemoradiation but should not be interpreted as representing residual tumor.

TABLE 2

Tumor Regression Grade⁹	Wu et al.⁶ Description	Ryan et al.⁸ Description
0 (Complete response)	No residual cancer cells	No cancer cells
1 (Moderate response)	1% to 50% residual cancer; rare individual cancer cells or minute clusters of cancer cells	Single cells or small groups of cancer cells
2 (Minimal response)	More than 50% residual cancer cells, often grossly identifiable at primary site	Residual cancer cells outgrown by fibrosis
3 (Poor response)		Minimum or no treatment effect; extensive residual cancer

Reproduced and adapted with permission from Tang LH, Berlin J, Branton P, et al. Protocol for the examination of specimens from patients with carcinoma of the stomach. In: Washington K, ed. Reporting on Cancer Specimens: Case Summaries and Background Documentation. Northfield, IL: College of American Pathologists; 2012. (available at <http://www.cap.org>).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

[Continued](#)



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2013

Esophageal and Esophagogastric Junction Cancers

PRINCIPLES OF PATHOLOGIC REVIEW AND HER2-NEU TESTING

Assessment of Overexpression of HER2-neu in Esophageal and Esophagogastric Junction Cancers

For patients with inoperable locally advanced, recurrent, or metastatic adenocarcinoma of the esophagus or esophagogastric junction for whom trastuzumab therapy is being considered, assessment for tumor HER2-neu overexpression using immunohistochemistry (IHC) and fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH) or other in situ hybridization methods is recommended. The following criteria used in the ToGA trial¹⁰ are recommended:

TABLE 3 Immunohistochemical Criteria for Scoring HER2-neu Expression in Gastric and Esophagogastric Junction Cancers*[#]

	Surgical Specimen Expression Pattern, Immunohistochemistry	Biopsy Specimen Expression Pattern, Immunohistochemistry	HER2-neu Overexpression Assessment
0	No reactivity or membranous reactivity in < 10% of cancer cells	No reactivity or no membranous reactivity in any cancer cell	Negative
1+	Faint or barely perceptible membranous reactivity in ≥ 10% of cancer cells; cells are reactive only in part of their membrane	Cancer cell cluster with a faint or barely perceptible membranous reactivity irrespective of percentage of cancer cells positive	Negative
2+	Weak to moderate complete, basolateral or lateral membranous reactivity in ≥ 10% of cancer cells	Cancer cell cluster with a weak to moderate complete, basolateral, or lateral membranous reactivity irrespective of percentage of cancer cells positive	Equivocal [#]
3+	Strong complete, basolateral or lateral membranous reactivity in ≥ 10% of cancer cells	Cluster of five or more cancer cells with a strong complete, basolateral, or lateral membranous reactivity irrespective of percentage of cancer cells positive	Positive

[#]The NCCN Guidelines panel recommends that cases showing 2+ expression of HER2-neu by immunohistochemistry should be additionally examined by FISH or other in situ hybridization methods. Cases with 3+ overexpression by IHC or FISH positive (HER2:CEP17 ≥ 2) are considered positive.

*Reprinted and adapted from The Lancet, 376(9742), Bang Y-J, Van Cutsem E, Feyereislova A, et al. Trastuzumab in combination with chemotherapy versus chemotherapy alone for treatment of HER2-neu-positive advanced gastric or gastro-oesophageal junction cancer (ToGA): a phase 3, open-label, randomised controlled trial. pages 687-697, 2010, with permission from Elsevier.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

[Continued](#)



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2013 Esophageal and Esophagogastric Junction Cancers

PRINCIPLES OF PATHOLOGIC REVIEW AND HER2-NEU TESTING (REFERENCES)

- ¹Edge SE, Byrd DR, Carducci MA, Compton CC. AJCC TNM Staging Manual. 7th ed. New York, NY: Springer 2009.
- ²Wang KK, Sampliner RE. Updated guidelines 2008 for the diagnosis, surveillance and therapy of Barrett's esophagus. American Journal of Gastroenterology. 2008;103:788-97.
- ³Abraham SC, Krasinskas AM, Correa AM, Hofstetter WL, Ajani JA, Swisher SG, et al. Duplication of the muscularis mucosae in Barrett esophagus: an underrecognized feature and its implication for staging of adenocarcinoma. American Journal of Surgical Pathology. 2007;31:1719-25.
- ⁴Chirieac LR, Swisher SG, Ajani JA, Komaki RR, Correa AM, Morris JS, et al. Posttherapy pathologic stage predicts survival in patients with esophageal carcinoma receiving preoperative chemoradiation. Cancer. 2005;103:1347-55.
- ⁵Rohatgi PR, Swisher SG, Correa AM, Wu TT, Liao Z, Komaki R, et al. Failure patterns correlate with the proportion of residual carcinoma after preoperative chemoradiotherapy for carcinoma of the esophagus. Cancer. 2005;104:1349-55.
- ⁶Wu T-T, Chirieac LR, Abraham SC, Krasinskas AM, Wang H, Rashid A, et al. Excellent interobserver agreement on grading the extent of residual carcinoma after preoperative chemoradiation in esophageal and esophagogastric junction carcinoma: a reliable predictor for patient outcome. American Journal of Surgical Pathology. 2007;31:58-64.
- ⁷Brucher BLD, Becker K, Lordick F, Fink U, Sarbia M, Stein H, et al. The clinical impact of histopathologic response assessment by residual tumor cell quantification in esophageal squamous cell carcinomas. Cancer. 2006 May 15;106:2119-27.
- ⁸Ryan R, Gibbons D, Hyland JMP, Treanor D, White A, Mulcahy HE, et al. Pathological response following long-course neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy for locally advanced rectal cancer. Histopathology. 2005;47:141-6.
- ⁹Washington K, Berlin J, Branton P, et al. Protocol for the examination of specimens from patients with carcinoma of the esophagus. College of American Pathologists Cancer Protocols 2009; 1-16. (available at <http://www.cap.org>).
- ¹⁰Bang Y-J, Van Cutsem E, Feyereislova A, Chung HC, Shen L, Sawaki A, et al. Trastuzumab in combination with chemotherapy versus chemotherapy alone for treatment of HER2-neu-positive advanced gastric or gastro-oesophageal junction cancer (ToGA): a phase 3, open-label, randomised controlled trial. Lancet. 2010;376(9742):687-697.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



PRINCIPLES OF MULTIDISCIPLINARY TEAM APPROACH FOR ESOPHAGOGASTRIC CANCERS

Category 1 evidence supports the notion that the combined modality therapy is effective for patients with localized esophagogastric cancer.^{1,2,3} The NCCN panel believes in an infrastructure that encourages multidisciplinary treatment decision-making by members of all disciplines taking care of this group of patients.

The combined modality therapy for patients with localized esophagogastric cancer may be optimally delivered when the following elements are in place:

- **The involved institution and individuals from relevant disciplines are committed to jointly reviewing the detailed data on patients on a regular basis. Frequent meetings (either once a week or once every two weeks) are encouraged.**
- **Optimally at each meeting, all relevant disciplines should be encouraged to participate and these may include: surgical oncology, medical oncology, gastroenterology, radiation oncology, radiology, and pathology. In addition, the presence of nutritional services, social workers, nursing, palliative care specialists, and other supporting disciplines are also desirable.**
- **All long-term therapeutic strategies are best developed after adequate staging procedures are completed, but ideally prior to any therapy that is rendered.**
- **Joint review of the actual medical data is more effective than reading reports for making sound therapy decisions.**
- **A brief documentation of the consensus recommendation(s) by the multidisciplinary team for an individual patient may prove useful.**
- **The recommendations made by the multidisciplinary team may be considered advisory to the primary group of treating physicians of the particular patient.**
- **Re-presentation of select patient outcomes after therapy is rendered may be an effective educational method for the entire multidisciplinary team.**
- **A periodic formal review of relevant literature during the course of the multidisciplinary meeting is highly encouraged.**

¹Cunningham D, Allum WH, Stenning SP, et al. Perioperative chemotherapy versus surgery alone for resectable gastroesophageal cancer. N Engl J Med 2006;355:11-20.

²Cooper JS, Guo MD, Herskovic A, M, et al. Chemoradiotherapy of locally advanced esophageal cancer: long-term follow-up of a prospective randomized trial (RTOG 85-01). Radiation Therapy Oncology Group. JAMA 1999;281:1623-1627.

³Macdonald JS, Smalley SR, Benedetti J, et al. Chemoradiotherapy after surgery compared with surgery alone for adenocarcinoma of the stomach or gastroesophageal junction. N Engl J Med 2001;345:725-730.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



PRINCIPLES OF SURGERY

- Prior to surgery, clinical staging should be performed to assess resectability with CT scan of the chest and abdomen, whole body PET (Integrated PET/CT is preferred) and endoscopic ultrasound.
- Prior to starting therapy all patients should be assessed by an esophageal surgeon for physiologic ability to undergo esophageal resection.¹ Esophageal resection should be considered for all physiologically fit patients with resectable esophageal cancer (> 5 cm from cricopharyngeus)
- Siewert tumor type should be assessed in all patients with adenocarcinomas involving the esophagogastric junction (EGJ).^{2, 3}
 - Siewert Type I: adenocarcinoma of the lower esophagus with the center located within 1 cm above and 5 cm above the anatomic EGJ.
 - Siewert Type II: true carcinoma of the cardia with the tumor center within 1 cm above and 2 cm below the EGJ.
 - Siewert Type III: subcardial carcinoma with the tumor center between 2 and 5 cm below EGJ, which infiltrates the EGJ and lower esophagus from below.
- The treatment of Siewert types I and II is as described in the manuscript, and a variety of surgical approaches may be employed.
- Siewert type III lesions are considered gastric cancers, and thus [NCCN Guidelines for Gastric Cancer](#) should be followed. In some cases additional esophageal resection may be needed in order to obtain adequate margins.^{2,4,5}
- Laparoscopy may be useful in select patients in detecting radiographically occult metastatic disease, especially in patients with Siewert II and III tumors.¹
- Positive peritoneal cytology (performed in the absence of visible peritoneal implants) is associated with poor prognosis and is defined as M1 disease. Patients with advanced tumors, clinical T3 or N+ disease should be considered for laparoscopic staging with peritoneal washings.
- Cervical or cervicothoracic esophageal carcinomas < 5 cm from the cricopharyngeus should be treated with definitive chemoradiation.
- Resectable esophageal or esophagogastric junction cancer:
 - T1a tumors, defined as tumors involving the mucosa but not invading the submucosa, may be considered for EMR + ablation or esophagectomy in experienced centers.⁶⁻¹⁰
 - Tumors in the submucosa (T1b) or deeper may be treated with esophagectomy.
 - T1-T3 tumors are resectable even with regional nodal metastases (N+), although bulky, multi-station lymphatic involvement is a relative contraindication to surgery, to be considered in conjunction with age and performance status.
 - T4a tumors with involvement of pericardium, pleura or diaphragm are resectable.
- Unresectable esophageal cancer:
 - T4b tumors with involvement of the heart, great vessels, trachea or adjacent organs including liver, pancreas, lung, and spleen are unresectable.
 - Most patients with multi-station, bulky lymphadenopathy should be considered unresectable, although lymph node involvement should be considered in conjunction with other factors, including age and performance status and response to therapy.
 - Patients with EGJ and supraclavicular lymph node involvement should be considered unresectable.
 - Patients with distant (including nonregional lymph nodes) metastases (Stage IV) are unresectable.

[Continued on next page](#)

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2013

Esophageal and Esophagogastric Junction Cancers

PRINCIPLES OF SURGERY

- The type of esophageal resection is dictated by the location of the tumor, the available choices for conduit, as well as by surgeon's experience and preference and the patient's preference.
- In patients who are unable to swallow well enough to maintain nutrition during induction therapy, esophageal dilatation, or a feeding jejunostomy tube are preferred to a gastrostomy (which may compromise the integrity of gastric conduit for reconstruction).
- Acceptable operative approaches for resectable esophageal or esophagogastric junction cancer:
 - ▶ Ivor Lewis esophagogastrectomy (laparotomy + right thoracotomy)
 - ▶ McKeown esophagogastrectomy (right thoracotomy + laparotomy + cervical anastomosis)
 - ▶ Minimally invasive Ivor Lewis esophagogastrectomy (laparoscopy + limited right thoracotomy)^{11,12}
 - ▶ Minimally invasive McKeown esophagogastrectomy (right thoracoscopy + limited laparotomy/laparoscopy + cervical anastomosis)
 - ▶ Transhiatal esophagogastrectomy (laparotomy + cervical anastomosis)
 - ▶ Robotic minimally invasive esophagogastrectomy
 - ▶ Left transthoracic or thoracoabdominal approaches with anastomosis in chest or neck
- Acceptable conduits:
 - ▶ Gastric (preferred)
 - ▶ Colon
 - ▶ Jejunum
- Acceptable lymph node dissections:¹³
 - ▶ Standard
 - ▶ Extended (En-Bloc)
- In patients undergoing esophagectomy without induction chemoradiation, at least 15 lymph nodes should be removed to achieve adequate nodal staging. The optimum number of nodes after preoperative chemoradiation is unknown, although similar lymph node resection is recommended.¹⁴
- Patients who develop localized, resectable esophageal cancer after definitive chemoradiation can be considered for salvage esophagectomy if they do not have distant recurrence.¹⁵
- Patients with potentially resectable esophageal cancer should undergo multidisciplinary review. Esophageal resection, endoscopic mucosal resection, and other ablative techniques should be performed in high volume esophageal centers by experienced surgeons and endoscopists.¹⁶

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

[Continued](#)



PRINCIPLES OF SURGERY

- ¹Steyerberg EW, Neville BA, Kopper LB, Lemmens VE, et al. Surgical mortality in patients with esophageal cancer: development and validation of a simple risk score. *J Clin Oncol* 2006;24 (26):4277-4284.
- ²Siewert JR, Stein HJ. Adenocarcinoma of the gastroesophageal junction: classification, pathology and extent of resection. *Dis Esophagus* 1996;9:173-182.
- ³Siewert JR, Feith M, Werner M, Stein HJ. Adenocarcinoma of the esophagogastric junction. Results of surgical therapy based on anatomical/topographic classification in 1,002 consecutive patients. *Ann Surg* 2000;232:353-361.
- ⁴Rusch VW. Are Cancers of the esophagus, gastroesophageal junction, and cardia one disease, two, or several. *Semin Oncol* 2004; 31:444-449
- ⁵Siewert JR, Stein HJ, Feith M. Adenocarcinoma of the esophagogastric junction. *Scan J Surg* 2006; 95:260-269.
- ⁶Fujita H, Sueyoshi S, Yamana H, Shinozaki K, et al. Optimum treatment strategy for superficial esophageal cancer: Endoscopic mucosal resection versus radical esophagectomy. *World Journal of Surgery*; 2001;25:424-431.
- ⁷Shaheen NJ, Sharma P, Overholt BF, et al. Radiofrequency ablation in Barrett's esophagus with dysplasia. *N Engl J Med* 2009; 360: 2277-2289.
- ⁸Larghi A, Lightdale CJ, Ross AS, Fedi P, et al. Long-term follow-up of complete Barrett's eradication endoscopic mucosal resection (CBE-EMR) for the treatment of high-grade dysplasia and intramucosal carcinoma. *Endoscopy* 2007;39: 1086-1091.
- ⁹Lopes CV, Hela M, Pesenti C, Bories E, et al. Circumferential endoscopic resection of Barrett's esophagus with high-grade dysplasia or early adenocarcinoma. *Surgical Endoscopy* 2007; 21: 820-824.
- ¹⁰Ganz RA, Overholt BF, Sharma VK, et al. Circumferential ablation of Barrett's esophagus that contains high-grade dysplasia: a U.S. multicenter registry. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2008;68:35-40.
- ¹¹Levy RM, Wizorek J, Shende M, Lukethich JD. Laparoscopic and thoracoscopic esophagectomy. *Adv Surg*. 2010;44:101-116.
- ¹²Decker G, Coosemans W, DeLeyn P, et al. Minimally invasive esophagectomy for cancer. *Eur J Cardiothorac Surg* 2009; 35: 13-21.
- ¹³Hofstetter WL. Lymph Node Dissection in Esophageal Cancer. *Current Therapies in Thoracic and Cardiovascular Surgery*, edited by SC Yang and DE Cameron. Mosby, Inc., Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, pp. 360-363, 2004.
- ¹⁴Risk NP, Ishwaran H, Rice T, et al. Optimum lymphadenectomy for esophageal cancer. *Ann Surg* (In press).
- ¹⁵Swisher SG, Wynn P, Putnam JB, Mosheim MB, et al. Salvage esophagectomy for recurrent tumors after definitive chemotherapy and radiotherapy. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 2002;123:175-183.
- ¹⁶Birkmeyer JD, Siewers AE, Finlayson EVA, Stukel TA, et al. Hospital volume and surgical mortality in the United States. *N Engl J Med* 2002;346:1128-1137.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2013

Esophageal and Esophagogastric Junction Cancers

PRINCIPLES OF SYSTEMIC THERAPY

- **Chemotherapy regimens recommended for advanced esophageal and esophagogastric junction (EGJ) adenocarcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma of the esophagus, and gastric adenocarcinoma may be used interchangeably (except as indicated).**
- **Regimens should be chosen in the context of performance status, medical comorbidities, toxicity profile, and HER2-neu expression (for adenocarcinoma only).**
- **Two-drug cytotoxic regimens are preferred for patients with advanced disease because of lower toxicity. Three-drug cytotoxic regimens should be reserved for medically fit patients with good PS and access to frequent toxicity evaluation.**
- **Modifications of category 1 regimens or use of category 2A or 2B regimens may be preferred (as indicated), with evidence supporting more favorable toxicity profile without a compromise of efficacy.**
- **Doses and schedules for any regimen that is not derived from category 1 evidence is a suggestion, and subject to appropriate modifications depending on the circumstances.**
- **Alternate combinations and schedules of cytotoxics based on the availability of the agents, practice preferences, and contraindications are permitted.**
- **Infusional fluorouracil and capecitabine may be used interchangeably (except as indicated). Infusion is the preferred route compared with bolus fluorouracil.¹**
- **Cisplatin and oxaliplatin may be used interchangeably depending on toxicity profile.**
- **Preoperative chemoradiation is the preferred approach for localized adenocarcinoma of the thoracic esophagus or EGJ.²**
- **Perioperative chemotherapy^{3,4} is an alternative but less preferred option.**
- **Induction chemotherapy may be appropriate as clinically indicated.**
- **Upon completion of chemotherapy, patients should be assessed for response and monitored for any long-term complications.**
- **Please refer to the Principles of Radiation Therapy for the radiation therapy administration details. ([ESOPH-F](#))**

¹Wagner AD, Grothe W, Haerting J, et al. Chemotherapy in advanced gastric cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis based on aggregate data. J Clin Oncol 2006;24:2903-2909.

²van Hagen P, Hulshof MC, van Lanschot JJ, et al. Preoperative chemoradiotherapy for esophageal or junctional cancer. N Engl J Med 2012;366:2074-2084.

³Cunningham D, Allum WH, Stenning SP, et al. Perioperative chemotherapy versus surgery alone for resectable gastroesophageal cancer. N Engl J Med 2006;355:11-20.

⁴Ychou M, Boige V, Pignon J-P, et al. Perioperative chemotherapy compared with surgery alone for resectable gastroesophageal adenocarcinoma: an FNCLCC and FFCD multicenter phase III trial. J Clin Oncol 2011;29:1715-1721.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

[Continued](#)

ESOPH-E
1 of 14

gp.24hmb.com

**PRINCIPLES OF SYSTEMIC THERAPY****Preoperative Chemoradiation:**

- Preferred Regimens:
 - ▶ Paclitaxel and carboplatin (category 1)¹
 - ▶ Cisplatin and fluorouracil (category 1)^{2,3}
 - ▶ Oxaliplatin and fluorouracil (category 1)^{4,5}
 - ▶ Cisplatin and capecitabine⁶
 - ▶ Oxaliplatin and capecitabine⁷
- Other Regimens:
 - ▶ Irinotecan and cisplatin (category 2B)⁸
 - ▶ Docetaxel or paclitaxel and fluoropyrimidine (Fluorouracil or capecitabine) (category 2B)^{9,10}

Perioperative Chemotherapy

(3 cycles preoperative and 3 cycles postoperative)

(Only for adenocarcinoma of the thoracic esophagus or EGJ):

- ECF (epirubicin, cisplatin and fluorouracil) (category 1)¹¹
- ECF modifications (category 1)¹²
 - ▶ Epirubicin, oxaliplatin and fluorouracil
 - ▶ Epirubicin, cisplatin and capecitabine
 - ▶ Epirubicin, oxaliplatin and capecitabine
- Fluorouracil and cisplatin (category 1)¹³

Definitive Chemoradiation:

- Preferred Regimens:
 - ▶ Cisplatin and fluorouracil (category 1)¹⁴
 - ▶ Oxaliplatin and fluorouracil (category 1)^{4,5}
 - ▶ Cisplatin and capecitabine⁶
 - ▶ Oxaliplatin and capecitabine⁷
 - ▶ Paclitaxel and carboplatin¹ (category 2A)
- Other Regimens:
 - ▶ Paclitaxel or docetaxel and cisplatin¹⁵⁻¹⁷
 - ▶ Irinotecan and cisplatin (category 2B)⁸
 - ▶ Docetaxel or paclitaxel and fluoropyrimidine (fluorouracil or capecitabine) (category 2B)^{9,10}

Postoperative Chemoradiation:

- Fluoropyrimidine (infusional fluorouracil or capecitabine) before and after fluoropyrimidine-based chemoradiation¹⁸⁻²³

†Leucovorin is indicated with certain fluorouracil-based regimens. For important information regarding the leucovorin shortage, please see ([Discussion](#)).

The selection, dosing, and administration of anticancer agents and the management of associated toxicities are complex. Modifications of drug dose and schedule and initiation of supportive care interventions are often necessary because of expected toxicities and because of individual patient variability, prior treatment, nutritional status, and comorbidity. The optimal delivery of anticancer agents therefore requires a health care delivery team experienced in the use of anticancer agents and the management of associated toxicities in patients with cancer.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

[Continued](#)

**PRINCIPLES OF SYSTEMIC THERAPY****Chemotherapy for Metastatic or Locally Advanced Cancer [where local therapy is not indicated]**

- Trastuzumab can be added to chemotherapy for HER2-neu overexpressing adenocarcinoma
[\[See Principles of Pathologic Review and HER2-neu Testing \(ESOPH-B\)\]](#)
 - Combination with cisplatin and fluoropyrimidine (category 1 for first-line therapy)²⁴
 - Combination with other chemotherapy agents (category 2B)
 - Trastuzumab is not recommended for use with anthracyclines

First-Line Therapy

Two-drug cytotoxic regimens are preferred because of lower toxicity.

Three-drug cytotoxic regimens should be reserved for medically fit patients with good PS and access to frequent toxicity evaluation.

- Preferred Regimens:
 - DCF (docetaxel, cisplatin and fluorouracil[†]) (category 1)²⁵⁻²⁸
 - DCF modifications
 - ◆ Docetaxel, oxaliplatin and fluorouracil^{†,29,30}
 - ◆ Docetaxel, carboplatin and fluorouracil (category 2B)³¹
 - ECF (epirubicin, cisplatin and fluorouracil) (category 1)^{32,33}
 - ECF modifications (category 1)³³
 - ◆ Epirubicin, oxaliplatin and fluorouracil
 - ◆ Epirubicin, cisplatin and capecitabine
 - ◆ Epirubicin, oxaliplatin and capecitabine
 - Fluoropyrimidine (fluorouracil[†] or capecitabine) and cisplatin (category 1)³⁴⁻³⁷
 - Fluoropyrimidine (fluorouracil[†] or capecitabine) and oxaliplatin^{35,38,39}
 - Fluorouracil[†] and irinotecan⁴⁰⁻⁴²
- Other Regimens:
 - Paclitaxel with cisplatin or carboplatin⁴³⁻⁴⁵
 - Docetaxel with cisplatin^{26,46,47}
 - Docetaxel and irinotecan (category 2B)⁴⁸
 - Fluoropyrimidine (fluorouracil[†] or capecitabine)^{41,49,50}
 - Docetaxel⁵¹
 - Paclitaxel^{52,53}

Second-Line Therapy

Dependent on prior therapy and performance status (PS):

- Preferred Regimens:
 - Docetaxel (category 2B)⁵¹
 - Paclitaxel (category 2B)⁵²⁻⁵⁴
 - Irinotecan (category 2B)⁵⁴⁻⁵⁷
- Other Regimens:
 - Irinotecan and cisplatin^{38,58}
 - Irinotecan and fluoropyrimidine (fluorouracil[†] or capecitabine) (category 2B)^{41,59,60}
 - Docetaxel and irinotecan (category 2B)⁴⁸

Alternative regimens for consideration (these may be combined with other regimens when appropriate) (category 2B):

- Mitomycin and irinotecan⁶¹⁻⁶³
- Mitomycin and fluorouracil^{†,64}
- Etoposide^{65,66}
- Erlotinib (for squamous cell carcinoma only)⁶⁷

The selection, dosing, and administration of anticancer agents and the management of associated toxicities are complex. Modifications of drug dose and schedule and initiation of supportive care interventions are often necessary because of expected toxicities and because of individual patient variability, prior treatment, nutritional status, and comorbidity. The optimal delivery of anticancer agents therefore requires a health care delivery team experienced in the use of anticancer agents and the management of associated toxicities in patients with cancer.

[†]Leucovorin is indicated with certain fluorouracil-based regimens. For important information regarding the leucovorin shortage, please see [\(Discussion\)](#).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

Continued

ESOPH-E
3 of 14

gp.24hmb.com

**PRINCIPLES OF SYSTEMIC THERAPY--REGIMENS AND DOSING SCHEDULES^{††}****PREOPERATIVE CHEMORADIATION****PREFERRED REGIMENS****Paclitaxel and carboplatin**

Paclitaxel 50 mg/m² IV on Day 1
Carboplatin AUC 2 IV on Day 1
Weekly for 5 weeks¹

Cisplatin and fluorouracil

Cisplatin 75-100 mg/m² IV on Days 1 and 29
Fluorouracil 750-1000 mg/m² IV continuous infusion
over 24 hours daily on Days 1-4 and 29-32
35-day cycle²

Cisplatin 15 mg/m² IV daily on Days 1-5
Fluorouracil 800 mg/m² IV continuous infusion
over 24 hours daily on Days 1-5
Cycled every 21 days for 2 cycles³

Oxaliplatin and fluorouracil

Oxaliplatin 85 mg/m² IV on Day 1
Leucovorin 400 mg/m² on Day 1
Fluorouracil 400 mg/m² IVP on Day 1
Fluorouracil 800 mg/m² IV continuous infusion
over 24 hours daily on Days 1 and 2
cycled every 14 days for 3 cycles with radiation
and 3 cycles after radiation⁴

Oxaliplatin 85 mg/m² IV on Days 1, 15, and 29 for 3 doses
Fluorouracil 180 mg/m² IV daily on Days 1-33⁵

PREFERRED REGIMENS**Cisplatin and capecitabine**

Cisplatin 30 mg/m² IV on Day 1
Capecitabine 800 mg/m² PO BID on Days 1-5
Weekly for 5 weeks⁶

Oxaliplatin and capecitabine

Oxaliplatin 85 mg/m² IV on Days 1, 15, and 29
for 3 doses
Capecitabine 625 mg/m² PO BID
on Days 1-5 for 5 weeks⁷

OTHER REGIMENS**Irinotecan and cisplatin**

Irinotecan 65 mg/m² IV
on Days 1, 8, 22, and 29
Cisplatin 30 mg/m² IV
on Days 1, 8, 22, and 29⁸

Taxane and fluoropyrimidine

Paclitaxel 45 mg/m² IV on Day 1 weekly
Fluorouracil 300 mg/m² IV continuous
infusion daily on Days 1-5
Weekly for 5 weeks⁹

Paclitaxel 45-50 mg/m² IV on Day 1
Capecitabine 625-825 mg/m² PO BID
on Days 1-5
Weekly for 5 weeks⁹

Docetaxel 7.5 mg/m² IV on Day 1
Fluorouracil 200-300 mg/m² IV daily
on Days 1-5
Weekly for 5 weeks¹⁰

Docetaxel 7.5 mg/m² IV on Day 1
Capecitabine 625-825 mg/m² PO BID
on Days 1-5
Weekly for 5 weeks¹⁰

^{††}Chemotherapy regimen dosing and schedules are based on extrapolations from published literature and clinical practice.

The selection, dosing, and administration of anticancer agents and the management of associated toxicities are complex. Modifications of drug dose and schedule and initiation of supportive care interventions are often necessary because of expected toxicities and because of individual patient variability, prior treatment, nutritional status, and comorbidity. The optimal delivery of anticancer agents therefore requires a health care delivery team experienced in the use of anticancer agents and the management of associated toxicities in patients with cancer.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

Continued

ESOPH-E
4 of 14

gp.24hmb.com



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2013

Esophageal and Esophagogastric Junction Cancers

PRINCIPLES OF SYSTEMIC THERAPY--REGIMENS AND DOSING SCHEDULES^{††}

PERIOPERATIVE CHEMOTHERAPY (INCLUDING EG JUNCTION)

ECF (epirubicin, cisplatin, and fluorouracil)

Epirubicin 50 mg/m² IV on Day 1
Cisplatin 60 mg/m² IV on Day 1
Fluorouracil 200 mg/m² IV continuous infusion
over 24 hours daily on Days 1-21
Cycled every 21 days for 3 cycles preoperatively
and 3 cycles postoperatively¹¹

ECF modifications

Epirubicin 50 mg/m² IV on Day 1
Oxaliplatin 130 mg/m² IV on Day 1
Fluorouracil 200 mg/m² IV continuous infusion
over 24 hours daily on Days 1-21
Cycled every 21 days for 3 cycles preoperatively
and 3 cycles postoperatively¹²

Epirubicin 50 mg/m² IV on Day 1
Cisplatin 60 mg/m² IV on Day 1
Capecitabine 625 mg/m² PO BID on Days 1-21
Cycled every 21 days for 3 cycles preoperatively
and 3 cycles postoperatively¹²

Epirubicin 50 mg/m² IV on Day 1
Oxaliplatin 130 mg/m² IV on Day 1
Capecitabine 625 mg/m² PO BID on Days 1-21
Cycled every 21 days for 3 cycles preoperatively
and 3 cycles postoperatively¹²

Fluorouracil and cisplatin

Fluorouracil 800 mg/m² IV continuous infusion
over 24 hours daily on Days 1-5
Cisplatin 100 mg/m² IV on Day 1
Cycled every 28 days for 2-3 cycles preoperatively and 3-4 cycles
postoperatively for a total of 6 cycles¹³

^{††}Chemotherapy regimen dosing and schedules are based on extrapolations from published literature and clinical practice.

The selection, dosing, and administration of anticancer agents and the management of associated toxicities are complex. Modifications of drug dose and schedule and initiation of supportive care interventions are often necessary because of expected toxicities and because of individual patient variability, prior treatment, nutritional status, and comorbidity. The optimal delivery of anticancer agents therefore requires a health care delivery team experienced in the use of anticancer agents and the management of associated toxicities in patients with cancer.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

[Continued](#)

ESOPH-E
5 of 14

gp.24hmb.com



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2013

Esophageal and Esophagogastric Junction Cancers

PRINCIPLES OF SYSTEMIC THERAPY--REGIMENS AND DOSING SCHEDULES††

DEFINITIVE CHEMORADIATION (NON-SURGICAL)

PREFERRED REGIMENS

Cisplatin and fluorouracil

Cisplatin 75-100 mg/m² IV on Day 1
Fluorouracil 750-1000 mg/m² IV continuous infusion over 24 hours daily on Days 1-4
Cycled every 28 days for 2-4 cycles for 2 cycles with radiation followed by 2 cycles without radiation¹⁴

Oxaliplatin and fluorouracil

Oxaliplatin 85 mg/m² IV on Days 1, 15, and 29 for 3 doses
Fluorouracil 180 mg/m² IV daily on Days 1-33⁵

Oxaliplatin 85 mg/m² IV on Day 1
Leucovorin 400 mg/m² IV on Day 1
Fluorouracil 400 mg/m² IVP on Day 1
Fluorouracil 800 mg/m² IV continuous infusion over 24 hours daily on Days 1 and 2
Cycled every 14 days for 3 cycles with radiation followed by 3 cycles without radiation⁴

Cisplatin and capecitabine

Cisplatin 30 mg/m² IV on Day 1
Capecitabine 800 mg/m² PO BID on Days 1-5
Weekly for 5 weeks⁶

Oxaliplatin and capecitabine

Oxaliplatin 85 mg/m² IV on Days 1, 15, and 29 for 3 doses
Capecitabine 625 mg/m² PO BID on Days 1-5 for 5 weeks⁷

Paclitaxel and carboplatin

Paclitaxel 50 mg/m² IV on Day 1
Carboplatin AUC 2 IV on Day 1
Weekly for 5 weeks¹

OTHER REGIMENS

Taxane and cisplatin

Paclitaxel 60 mg/m² IV on Days 1, 8, 15, and 22
Cisplatin 75 mg/m² IV on Day 1
Given for 1 cycle¹⁵

Docetaxel 60 mg/m² IV on Days 1 and 22
Cisplatin 60-80 mg/m² IV on Days 1 and 22
Given for 1 cycle¹⁶

Docetaxel 20-30 mg/m² IV on Day 1
Cisplatin 20-30 mg/m² IV on Day 1
Weekly for 5 weeks¹⁷

Irinotecan and cisplatin

Irinotecan 65 mg/m² IV on Days 1, 8, 22, 29
Cisplatin 30 mg/m² IV on Days 1, 8, 22, 29⁸

OTHER REGIMENS--continued

Taxane and fluoropyrimidine

Paclitaxel 45 mg/m² IV on Day 1 weekly
Fluorouracil 300 mg/m² IV continuous infusion daily on Days 1-5
Weekly for 5 weeks⁹

Paclitaxel 45-50 mg/m² IV on Day 1
Capecitabine 625-825 mg/m² PO BID on Days 1-5
Weekly for 5 weeks⁹

Docetaxel 7.5 mg/m² IV on Day 1
Fluorouracil 200-300 mg/m² IV daily on Days 1-5
Weekly for 5 weeks¹⁰

Docetaxel 7.5 mg/m² IV on Day 1
Capecitabine 625-825 mg/m² PO BID on Days 1-5
Weekly for 5 weeks¹⁰

††Chemotherapy regimen dosing and schedules are based on extrapolations from published literature and clinical practice.

The selection, dosing, and administration of anticancer agents and the management of associated toxicities are complex. Modifications of drug dose and schedule and initiation of supportive care interventions are often necessary because of expected toxicities and because of individual patient variability, prior treatment, nutritional status, and comorbidity. The optimal delivery of anticancer agents therefore requires a health care delivery team experienced in the use of anticancer agents and the management of associated toxicities in patients with cancer.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

[Continued](#)



PRINCIPLES OF SYSTEMIC THERAPY--REGIMENS AND DOSING SCHEDULES^{††}

POSTOPERATIVE CHEMORADIATION (INCLUDING EG JUNCTION)

5-FU (bolus) and leucovorin (category 1)¹⁸

Cycles 1, 3, and 4 (before and after radiation)

Leucovorin 20 mg/m² IVP on Days 1-5

5-FU 425 mg/m² IVP daily on Days 1-5

Cycled every 28 days

Cycle 2 (with radiation)

Leucovorin 20 mg/m² IVP on Days 1-4 and 31-33

5-FU 400 mg/m² IVP daily on Days 1-4

Cycled every 35-day cycle

With radiation

Fluorouracil 200-250 mg/m² IV continuous infusion

over 24 hours daily on Days 1-5 or 1-7

Weekly for 5 weeks²²

With radiation

Capecitabine 625-825 mg/m² PO BID on Days 1-5 or 1-7

Weekly for 5 weeks²³

THE PANEL ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE INTERGROUP 0116 TRIAL¹⁸ FORMED THE BASIS FOR POSTOPERATIVE ADJUVANT CHEMORADIATION STRATEGY. HOWEVER, THE PANEL DOES NOT RECOMMEND THE ABOVE SPECIFIED DOSES OR SCHEDULE OF CYTOTOXIC AGENTS BECAUSE OF CONCERNS REGARDING TOXICITY.

THE PANEL RECOMMENDS ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MODIFICATIONS INSTEAD:

- 1 cycle before and 2 cycles after chemoradiation

Capecitabine 750-1000 mg/m² PO BID on Days 1-14

Cycled every 28 days^{19,20}

- 1 cycle before and 2 cycles after chemoradiation

Leucovorin 400 mg/m² IV on Days 1 and 15 or Days 1, 2, 15, and 16

Fluorouracil 400 mg/m² IVP on Days 1 and 15 or Days 1, 2, 15, and 16

Fluorouracil 1200 mg/m² IV continuous infusion

over 24 hours daily on Days 1, 2, 15, and 16

Cycled every 28 days²¹

^{††}Chemotherapy regimen dosing and schedules are based on extrapolations from published literature and clinical practice.

The selection, dosing, and administration of anticancer agents and the management of associated toxicities are complex. Modifications of drug dose and schedule and initiation of supportive care interventions are often necessary because of expected toxicities and because of individual patient variability, prior treatment, nutritional status, and comorbidity. The optimal delivery of anticancer agents therefore requires a health care delivery team experienced in the use of anticancer agents and the management of associated toxicities in patients with cancer.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

[Continued](#)

ESOPH-E
7 of 14

gp.24hmb.com

NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2013
Esophageal and Esophagogastric Junction Cancers**PRINCIPLES OF SYSTEMIC THERAPY--REGIMENS AND DOSING SCHEDULES^{††}****CHEMOTHERAPY FOR METASTATIC OR LOCALLY ADVANCED CANCER (WHERE LOCAL THERAPY IS NOT INDICATED)****FIRST-LINE THERAPY****Trastuzumab (with chemotherapy)**

Trastuzumab 8 mg/kg IV loading dose

on Day 1 of Cycle 1, then

Trastuzumab 6 mg/kg IV every 21 days²⁴

or

Trastuzumab 6 mg/kg IV loading dose on

Day 1 of cycle 1, then 4 mg/kg IV every 14 days

PREFERRED REGIMENS**DCF (docetaxel, cisplatin, and fluorouracil)**Docetaxel 75 mg/m² IV on Day 1Cisplatin 75 mg/m² IV on Day 1Fluorouracil 1000 mg/m² IV continuous infusion

over 24 hours daily on Days 1-5

Cycled every 28 days²⁵Docetaxel 40 mg/m² IV on Day 1Leucovorin 400 mg/m² IV on Day 1Fluorouracil 400 mg/m² IV on Day 1Fluorouracil 1000 mg/m² IV continuous infusion

over 24 hours daily on Days 1 and 2

Cisplatin 40 mg/m² IV on Day 3Cycled every 14 days²⁶Docetaxel 60 mg/m² IV on Day 1Cisplatin 60 mg/m² IV on Day 1Fluorouracil 750 mg/m² IV continuous infusion

over 24 hours daily on Days 1-4

Cycled every 21 days²⁷Docetaxel 75-85 mg/m² IV on Day 1Cisplatin 75 mg/m² IV on Day 1Fluorouracil 300 mg/m² IV continuous infusion

over 24 hours daily on Days 1-14

Cycled every 21 days²⁸**PREFERRED REGIMENS--continued****DCF modifications**Docetaxel 50 mg/m² IV on Day 1Oxaliplatin 85 mg/m² IV on Day 1Leucovorin 200 mg/m² IV on Day 1Fluorouracil 2600 mg/m² IV continuous infusion

over 24 hours daily on Day 1

Cycled every 14 days²⁹Docetaxel 50 mg/m² IV on Day 1Oxaliplatin 85 mg/m² IV on Day 1Fluorouracil 1200 mg/m² IV continuous infusion

over 24 hours daily on Days 1 and 2

Cycled every 14 days³⁰Docetaxel 75 mg/m² IV on Day 1

Carboplatin AUC 6 IV on Day 2

Fluorouracil 1200 mg/m² IV continuous infusion

over 24 hours daily on Days 1-3

Cycled every 21 days³¹**ECF**Epirubicin 50 mg/m² IV on Day 1Cisplatin 60 mg/m² IV on Day 1Fluorouracil 200 mg/m² IV continuous infusion

over 24 hours daily on Days 1-21

Cycled every 21 days^{32,33}**ECF modifications**Epirubicin 50 mg/m² IV on Day 1Oxaliplatin 130 mg/m² IV on Day 1Fluorouracil 200 mg/m² IV continuous infusion

over 24 hours daily on Days 1-21

Cycled every 21 days³³**PREFERRED REGIMENS--continued****ECF modifications--continued**Epirubicin 50 mg/m² IV on Day 1Cisplatin 60 mg/m² IV on Day 1Capecitabine 625 mg/m² PO BID on Days 1-21Cycled every 21 days³³Epirubicin 50 mg/m² IV on Day 1Oxaliplatin 130 mg/m² IV on Day 1Capecitabine 625 mg/m² PO BID on Days 1-21Cycled every 21 days³³**Fluoropyrimidine and cisplatin**Cisplatin 75-100 mg/m² IV on Day 1Fluorouracil 750-1000 mg/m² IV continuous infusion

over 24 hours daily on Days 1-4

Cycled every 28 days³⁴Cisplatin 50 mg/m² IV daily on Day 1Leucovorin 200 mg/m² IV on Day 1Fluorouracil 2000 mg/m² IV continuous infusion

over 24 hours daily on Day 1

Cycled every 14 days^{3,36}Cisplatin 80 mg/m² IV daily on Day 1Capecitabine 1000 mg/m² PO BID on Days 1-14Cycled every 21 days³⁷

The selection, dosing, and administration of anticancer agents and the management of associated toxicities are complex. Modifications of drug dose and schedule and initiation of supportive care interventions are often necessary because of expected toxicities and because of individual patient variability, prior treatment, nutritional status, and comorbidity. The optimal delivery of anticancer agents therefore requires a health care delivery team experienced in the use of anticancer agents and the management of associated toxicities in patients with cancer.

^{††}Chemotherapy regimen dosing and schedules are based on extrapolations from published literature and clinical practice.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

Continued**ESOPH-E**
8 of 14

gp.24hmb.com

**PRINCIPLES OF SYSTEMIC THERAPY--REGIMENS AND DOSING SCHEDULES^{††}****CHEMOTHERAPY FOR METASTATIC OR LOCALLY ADVANCED CANCER (WHERE IS NOT INDICATED)****FIRST-LINE THERAPY---continued****PREFERRED REGIMENS****Fluoropyrimidine and oxaliplatin**Oxaliplatin 85 mg/m² IV on Day 1Leucovorin 400 mg/m² IV on Day 1Fluorouracil 400 mg/m² IVP on Day 1Fluorouracil 1200 mg/m² IV continuous infusion

over 24 hours daily on Days 1 and 2

Cycled every 14 days³⁸Oxaliplatin 85 mg/m² IV on Day 1Leucovorin 200 mg/m² IV on Day 1Fluorouracil 2600 mg/m² IV continuous infusion

over 24 hours on Day 1

Cycled every 14 days³⁵Capecitabine 1000 mg/m² PO BID on Days 1-14Oxaliplatin 130 mg/m² IV on Day 1Cycled every 21 days³⁹**Fluorouracil and irinotecan**Irinotecan 80 mg/m² IV on Day 1Leucovorin 500 mg/m² IV on Day 1Fluorouracil 2000 mg/m² IV continuous infusion

over 24 hours on Day 1

Weekly for 6 weeks followed by 1 week off treatment⁴⁰Irinotecan 180 mg/m² IV on Day 1Leucovorin 400 mg/m² IV on Day 1Fluorouracil 400 mg/m² IVP on Day 1Fluorouracil 1200 mg/m² IV continuous infusion

over 24 hours daily on Days 1 and 2

Cycled every 14 days⁴¹Irinotecan 80 mg/m² IV on Day 1Leucovorin 500 mg/m² IV combined withFluorouracil 2000 mg/m² IV continuous infusion

over 24 hours on Day 1

Weekly for 6 weeks followed by 2 weeks off treatment⁴²**OTHER REGIMENS****Paclitaxel with cisplatin or carboplatin**Paclitaxel 135-200 mg/m² IV on Day 1Cisplatin 75 mg/m² IV on Day 2Cycled every 21 days⁴³Paclitaxel 90 mg/m² IV on Day 1Cisplatin 50 mg/m² IV on Day 1Cycled every 14 days⁴⁴Paclitaxel 200 mg/m² IV on Day 1

Carboplatin AUC 5 IV on Day 1

Cycled every 21 days⁴⁵**Docetaxel and cisplatin**Docetaxel 70-85 mg/m² IV on Day 1Cisplatin 70-75 mg/m² IV on Day 1Cycled every 21 days^{28,46,47}**Docetaxel and irinotecan**Docetaxel 35 mg/m² IV on Days 1 and 8Irinotecan 50 mg/m² IV⁸ on Days 1 and 8Cycled every 21 days⁴⁸**OTHER REGIMENS--continued****Fluoropyrimidine**Leucovorin 400 mg/m² IV on Day 1Fluorouracil 400 mg/m² IVP on Day 1Fluorouracil 1200 mg/m² IV continuous

infusion over 24 hours daily on Days 1 and 2

Cycled every 14 days⁴¹Fluorouracil 800 mg/m² IV continuous

infusion over 24 hours daily on Days 1-5

Cycled every 28 days⁴⁹Capecitabine 1000-1250 mg/m² PO BID

on Days 1-14

Cycled every 21 days⁵⁰**Taxane**Docetaxel 75-100 mg/m² IV on Day 1Cycled every 21 days⁵¹Paclitaxel 135-250 mg/m² IV on Day 1Cycled every 21 days⁵²Paclitaxel 80 mg/m² IV on Day 1 weeklyCycled every 28 days⁵³^{††}Chemotherapy regimen dosing and schedules are based on extrapolations from published literature and clinical practice.

The selection, dosing, and administration of anticancer agents and the management of associated toxicities are complex. Modifications of drug dose and schedule and initiation of supportive care interventions are often necessary because of expected toxicities and because of individual patient variability, prior treatment, nutritional status, and comorbidity. The optimal delivery of anticancer agents therefore requires a health care delivery team experienced in the use of anticancer agents and the management of associated toxicities in patients with cancer.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

[Continued](#)



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2013

Esophageal and Esophagogastric Junction Cancers

PRINCIPLES OF SYSTEMIC THERAPY--REGIMENS AND DOSING SCHEDULES††

CHEMOTHERAPY FOR METASTATIC OR LOCALLY ADVANCED CANCER (WHERE LOCAL THERAPY IS NOT INDICATED)

SECOND-LINE THERAPY

Trastuzumab (with chemotherapy)

Trastuzumab 8 mg/kg IV loading dose

on Day 1 of Cycle 1, then

Trastuzumab 6 mg/kg IV every 21 days²⁴

or

Trastuzumab 6 mg/kg IV loading dose on

Day 1 of cycle 1, then 4 mg/kg IV every 14 days

PREFERRED REGIMENS

Taxane

Docetaxel 75-100 mg/m² IV on Day 1

Cycled every 21 days⁵¹

Paclitaxel 135-250 mg/m² IV on Day 1

Cycled every 21 days⁵²

Paclitaxel 80 mg/m² IV on Day 1 weekly

Cycled every 28 days⁵³

Paclitaxel 80 mg/m² IV on Days 1, 8, 15

Cycled every 28 days⁵⁴

Irinotecan

Irinotecan 250-350 mg/m² IV on Day 1

Cycled every 21 days⁵⁵

Irinotecan 150-180 mg/m² IV on Day 1

Cycled every 14 days^{54,56,55}

Irinotecan 125 mg/m² IV on Days 1 and 8

Cycled every 21 days⁵⁶

††Chemotherapy regimen dosing and schedules are based on extrapolations from published literature and clinical practice.

The selection, dosing, and administration of anticancer agents and the management of associated toxicities are complex. Modifications of drug dose and schedule and initiation of supportive care interventions are often necessary because of expected toxicities and because of individual patient variability, prior treatment, nutritional status, and comorbidity. The optimal delivery of anticancer agents therefore requires a health care delivery team experienced in the use of anticancer agents and the management of associated toxicities in patients with cancer.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

OTHER REGIMENS

Irinotecan and cisplatin

Irinotecan 65 mg/m² IV on Days 1 and 8

Cisplatin 25-30 mg/m² IV on Days 1 and 8

Cycled every 21 days^{38,58}

Irinotecan and fluoropyrimidine

Irinotecan 250 mg/m² IV on Day 1

Capecitabine 1000 mg/m² PO BID on Days 1-14

Cycled every 21 days⁵⁹

Irinotecan 180 mg/m² IV on Day 1

Leucovorin 400 mg/m² IV on Day 1

Fluorouracil 400 mg/m² IVP on Day 1

Fluorouracil 600-1200 mg/m² IV continuous infusion over 24 hours

daily on Days 1 and 2

Cycled every 14 days^{41,60}

Docetaxel and irinotecan

Docetaxel 35 mg/m² IV on Days 1 and 8

Irinotecan 50 mg/m² IV on Days 1 and 8

Cycled every 21 days⁴⁸

[Continued](#)



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2013

Esophageal and Esophagogastric Junction Cancers

PRINCIPLES OF SYSTEMIC THERAPY--REGIMENS AND DOSING SCHEDULES^{††}

CHEMOTHERAPY FOR METASTATIC OR LOCALLY ADVANCED CANCER (WHERE LOCAL THERAPY IS NOT INDICATED)

ALTERNATIVE REGIMENS FOR CONSIDERATION

Mitomycin and irinotecan

Mitomycin 6 mg/m² IV on Day 1
Irinotecan 125 mg/m² IV on Days 2 and 9
Cycled every 28 days⁶¹

Irinotecan 150 mg/m² IV on Days 1 and 15
Mitomycin 8 mg/m² IV on Day 1
Cycled every 28 days⁶²

Irinotecan 125 mg/m² Day 1
Mitomycin 5 mg/m² IV on Day 1
Cycled every 14 days⁶³

Mitomycin, leucovorin, and fluorouracil

Mitomycin 10 mg/m² IV on Days 1 and 22
Leucovorin 500 mg/m² IV on Day 1
Fluorouracil 2600 mg/m² IV continuous infusion over 24 hours on Day 1
Weekly for 6 weeks followed by 2 weeks off treatment⁶⁴

Etoposide

Etoposide 90-120 mg/m² IV on Days 1-3
Cycled every 28 days^{65,66}

Erlotinib (for squamous cell carcinoma only)

Erlotinib 150 mg PO daily⁶⁷

^{††}Chemotherapy regimen dosing and schedules are based on extrapolations from published literature and clinical practice.

The selection, dosing, and administration of anticancer agents and the management of associated toxicities are complex. Modifications of drug dose and schedule and initiation of supportive care interventions are often necessary because of expected toxicities and because of individual patient variability, prior treatment, nutritional status, and comorbidity. The optimal delivery of anticancer agents therefore requires a health care delivery team experienced in the use of anticancer agents and the management of associated toxicities in patients with cancer.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

[Continued](#)

ESOPH-E
11 of 14

gp.24hmb.com

**PRINCIPLES OF SYSTEMIC THERAPY--REFERENCES**

- ¹van Hagen P, Hulshof MC, van Lanschot JJ, et al. Preoperative chemoradiotherapy for esophageal or junctional cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2012;366:2074-2084.
- ²Tepper J, Krasna MJ, Niedzwiecki D, et al. Phase III trial of trimodality therapy with cisplatin, fluorouracil, radiotherapy, and surgery compared with surgery alone for esophageal cancer: CALGB 9781. *J Clin Oncol* 2008;26:1086-1092.
- ³Bedenne L, Michel P, Bouche O, et al. Chemoradiation followed by surgery compared with chemoradiation alone in squamous cancer of the esophagus: FFCD 9102. *J Clin Oncol* 2007;25:1160-1168.
- ⁴Conroy T, Galais M-P, Raoul JL, et al. Phase III randomized trial of definitive chemoradiotherapy (CRT) with FOLFOX or cisplatin and fluorouracil in esophageal cancer (EC): Final results of the PRODIGE 5/ACCORD 17 trial. *J Clin Oncol* 2012;30:Abstract LBA4003.
- ⁵Khushalani NI, Leichman CG, Proulx G, et al. Oxaliplatin in combination with protracted-infusion fluorouracil and radiation: report of a clinical trial for patients with esophageal cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2002;20:2844-2850.
- ⁶Lee SS, Kim SB, Park SI, et al. Capecitabine and cisplatin chemotherapy (XP) alone or sequentially combined chemoradiotherapy containing XP regimen in patients with three different settings of stage IV esophageal cancer. *Jpn J Clin Oncol* 2007;37:829-835.
- ⁷Javle MM, Yang G, Nwogu CE, et al. Capecitabine, oxaliplatin and radiotherapy: a phase IB neoadjuvant study for esophageal cancer with gene expression analysis. *Cancer Invest* 2009;27:193-200.
- ⁸Sharma R, Yang GY, Nava HR, et al. A single institution experience with neoadjuvant chemoradiation (CRT) with irinotecan (I) and cisplatin (C) in locally advanced esophageal carcinoma (LAEC) [abstract]. *J Clin Oncol* 2009;27 (Suppl 15):Abstract e15619.
- ⁹Ajani JA, Winter K, Okawara GS, et al. Phase II trial of preoperative chemoradiation in patients with localized gastric adenocarcinoma (RTOG 9904): quality of combined modality therapy and pathologic response. *J Clin Oncol* 2006;24:3953-3958.
- ¹⁰Hihara J, Yoshida K, Hamai Y, et al. Phase I study of docetaxel (TXT) and 5-fluorouracil (5-FU) with concurrent radiotherapy in patients with advanced esophageal cancer. *Anticancer Res* 2007;27:2597-2603.
- ¹¹Cunningham D, Allum WH, Stenning SP, et al. Perioperative chemotherapy versus surgery alone for resectable gastroesophageal cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2006;355:11-20.
- ¹²Sumpter K, Harper-Wynne C, Cunningham D, et al. Report of two protocol planned interim analyses in a randomised multicentre phase III study comparing capecitabine with fluorouracil and oxaliplatin with cisplatin in patients with advanced oesophagogastric cancer receiving ECF. *Br J Cancer* 2005;92:1976-1983.
- ¹³Ychou M, Boige V, Pignon J-P, et al. Perioperative chemotherapy compared with surgery alone for resectable gastroesophageal adenocarcinoma: an FNCLCC and FFCD multicenter phase III trial. *J Clin Oncol* 2011;29:1715-1721.
- ¹⁴Minsky BD, Pajak TF, Ginsberg RJ, et al. INT 0123 (Radiation Therapy Oncology Group 94-05) phase III trial of combined-modality therapy for esophageal cancer: high-dose versus standard-dose radiation therapy. *J Clin Oncol* 2002;20:1167-1174.
- ¹⁵Urba SG, Orringer MB, Iannettoni M, et al. Concurrent cisplatin, paclitaxel, and radiotherapy as preoperative treatment for patients with locoregional esophageal carcinoma. *Cancer* 2003;98:2177-2183.
- ¹⁶Li QQ, Liu MZ, Hu YH, et al. Definitive concomitant chemoradiotherapy with docetaxel and cisplatin in squamous esophageal carcinoma. *Dis Esophagus* 2010;23:253-259.
- ¹⁷Day FL, Leong T, Ngan S, et al. Phase I trial of docetaxel, cisplatin and concurrent radical radiotherapy in locally advanced oesophageal cancer. *Br J Cancer* 2011;104:265-271.
- ¹⁸Macdonald JS, Smalley SR, Benedetti J, et al. Chemoradiotherapy after surgery compared with surgery alone for adenocarcinoma of the stomach or gastroesophageal junction. *N Engl J Med* 2001;345:725-730.
- ¹⁹Jansen EP, Boot H, Saunders MP, et al. A phase I-II study of postoperative capecitabine-based chemoradiotherapy in gastric cancer. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2007;69:1424-1428.
- ²⁰Chua YJ, Barbachano Y, Cunningham D, et al. Neoadjuvant capecitabine and oxaliplatin before chemoradiotherapy and total mesorectal excision in MRI-defined poor-risk rectal cancer: a phase 2 trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2010 Mar;11:241-248.
- ²¹Andre T, Quinaux E, Louvet C, et al. Phase III study comparing a semimonthly with a monthly regimen of fluorouracil and leucovorin as adjuvant treatment for stage II and III colon cancer patients: final results of GERCOR C96.1. *J Clin Oncol* 2007;25:3732-3738.
- ²²Leong T, Joon DL, Willis D, et al. Adjuvant chemoradiation for gastric cancer using epirubicin, Cisplatin, and 5-Fluorouracil before and after three-dimensional conformal radiotherapy with concurrent infusional 5-Fluorouracil: a multicenter study of the trans-tasman radiation oncology group. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2011;79:690-695.
- ²³Lee HS, Choi Y, Hur WJ, et al. Pilot study of postoperative adjuvant chemoradiation for advanced gastric cancer: adjuvant 5-FU/cisplatin and chemoradiation with capecitabine. *World J Gastroenterol* 2006;12:603-607.
- ²⁴Bang YJ, Van Cutsem E, Feyereislova A, et al. Trastuzumab in combination with chemotherapy versus chemotherapy alone for treatment of HER2-positive advanced gastric or gastro-oesophageal junction cancer (ToGA): a phase 3, open-label, randomised controlled trial. *Lancet* 2010;376:687-697.
- ²⁵Van Cutsem E, Moiseyenko VM, Tjulandin S, et al. Phase III study of docetaxel and cisplatin plus fluorouracil compared with cisplatin and fluorouracil as first-line therapy for advanced gastric cancer: a report of the V325 Study Group. *J Clin Oncol* 2006;24:4991-4997.
- ²⁶Shah MA, Jhaver M, Ilson DH, et al. Phase II study of modified docetaxel, cisplatin, and fluorouracil with bevacizumab in patients with metastatic gastroesophageal adenocarcinoma. *J Clin Oncol* 2011;29:868-874.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.**Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.**[Continued](#)

**PRINCIPLES OF SYSTEMIC THERAPY--REFERENCES**

²⁷ Ozal G, Dogan M, Akbulut H, et al. The safety and efficacy of modified-dose docetaxel, cisplatin, and 5-fluorouracil (mDCF) combination in the front-line treatment of advanced gastric cancer. [abstract]. Presented at the 2010 Gastrointestinal Cancers Symposium Abstract 113.

²⁸ Roth AD, Fazio N, Stupp R, et al. Docetaxel, cisplatin, and fluorouracil; docetaxel and cisplatin; and epirubicin, cisplatin, and fluorouracil as systemic treatment for advanced gastric carcinoma: a randomized phase II trial of the Swiss Group for Clinical Cancer Research. *J Clin Oncol* 2007;25:3217-3223.

²⁹ Al-Batran S-E, Hartmann JT, Hofheinz R, et al. Biweekly fluorouracil, leucovorin, oxaliplatin, and docetaxel (FLOT) for patients with metastatic adenocarcinoma of the stomach or esophagogastric junction: a phase II trial of the Arbeitsgemeinschaft Internistische Onkologie. *Ann Oncol* 2008;19:1882-1887.

³⁰ Shankaran V, Mulcahy MF, Hochster HS, et al. Docetaxel, oxaliplatin, and 5-fluorouracil for the treatment of metastatic or unresectable gastric or gastroesophageal junction (GEJ) adenocarcinomas: Preliminary results of a phase II study. *Gastrointestinal Cancers Symposium 2009:Abstract 47*. Available at:

³¹ Elkerem YM, Elsaid A, Al-Batran S, Pauligk C. Final results of a phase II trial of docetaxel-carboplatin-FU in locally advanced gastric carcinoma [abstract]. Presented at the Gastrointestinal Cancers Symposium 2008. Abstract 38.

³² Ross P, Nicolson M, Cunningham D, et al. Prospective randomized trial comparing mitomycin, cisplatin, and protracted venous-infusion fluorouracil (PVI 5-FU) With epirubicin, cisplatin, and PVI 5-FU in advanced esophagogastric cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2002;20:1996-2004.

³³ Cunningham D, Starling N, Rao S, et al. Capecitabine and oxaliplatin for advanced esophagogastric cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2008;358:36-46.

³⁴ Lorenzen S, Schuster T, Porschen R, et al. Cetuximab plus cisplatin-5-fluorouracil versus cisplatin-5-fluorouracil alone in first-line metastatic squamous cell carcinoma of the esophagus: a randomized phase II study of the Arbeitsgemeinschaft Internistische Onkologie. *Ann Oncol* 2009;20:1667-1673.

³⁵ Al-Batran S-E, Hartmann JT, Probst S, et al. Phase III trial in metastatic gastroesophageal adenocarcinoma with fluorouracil, leucovorin plus either oxaliplatin or cisplatin: a study of the Arbeitsgemeinschaft Internistische Onkologie. *J Clin Oncol* 2008;26:1435-1442.

³⁶ Bouche O, Raoul JL, Bonnetain F, et al. Randomized multicenter phase II trial of a biweekly regimen of fluorouracil and leucovorin (LV5FU2), LV5FU2 plus cisplatin, or LV5FU2 plus irinotecan in patients with previously untreated metastatic gastric cancer: a Federation Francophone de Cancerologie Digestive Group Study--FFCD 9803. *J Clin Oncol* 2004;22:4319-4328.

³⁷ Kang YK, Kang WK, Shin DB, et al. Capecitabine/cisplatin versus 5-fluorouracil/cisplatin as first-line therapy in patients with advanced gastric cancer: a randomised phase III noninferiority trial. *Ann Oncol* 2009;20:666-673.

³⁸ Enzinger PC, Burtness B, Hollis D, et al. CALGB 80403/ECOG 1206: A randomized phase II study of three standard chemotherapy regimens (ECF, IC, FOLFOX) plus cetuximab in metastatic esophageal and GE junction cancer [abstract]. *J Clin Oncol* 2010;28 (Suppl 15):Abstract 4006.

³⁹ Kim GM, Jeung HC, Rha SY, et al. A randomized phase II trial of S-1-oxaliplatin versus capecitabine-oxaliplatin in advanced gastric cancer. *Eur J Cancer* 2012;48:518-526.

⁴⁰ Dank M, Zaluski J, Barone C, et al. Randomized phase III study comparing irinotecan combined with 5-fluorouracil and folinic acid to cisplatin combined with 5-fluorouracil in chemotherapy naive patients with advanced adenocarcinoma of the stomach or esophagogastric junction. *Ann Oncol* 2008;19:1450-1457.

⁴¹ Andre T, Louvet C, Maindrault-Goebel F, et al. CPT-11 (irinotecan) addition to bimonthly, high-dose leucovorin and bolus and continuous-infusion 5-fluorouracil (FOLFIRI) for pretreated metastatic colorectal cancer. *GERCOR. Eur J Cancer* 1999;35:1343-1347.

⁴² Wolff K, Wein A, Reulbach U, et al. Weekly high-dose 5-fluorouracil as a 24-h infusion and sodium folinic acid (AIO regimen) plus irinotecan in patients with locally advanced nonresectable and metastatic adenocarcinoma or squamous cell carcinoma of the esophagus: a phase II trial. *Anticancer Drugs* 2009;20:165-173.

⁴³ Ilson DH, Forastiere A, Arquette M, et al. A phase II trial of paclitaxel and cisplatin in patients with advanced carcinoma of the esophagus. *Cancer J* 2000;6:316-323.

⁴⁴ Petrasch S, Welt A, Reinacher A, et al. Chemotherapy with cisplatin and paclitaxel in patients with locally advanced, recurrent or metastatic oesophageal cancer. *Br J Cancer* 1998;78:511-514.

⁴⁵ Gadgeel SM, Shields AF, Heilbrun LK, et al. Phase II study of paclitaxel and carboplatin in patients with advanced gastric cancer. *Am J Clin Oncol* 2003;26:37-41.

⁴⁶ Ajani JA, Fodor MB, Tjulandin SA, et al. Phase II multi-institutional randomized trial of docetaxel plus cisplatin with or without fluorouracil in patients with untreated, advanced gastric, or gastroesophageal adenocarcinoma. *J Clin Oncol* 2005;23:5660-5667.

⁴⁷ Kim JY, Do YR, Park KU, et al. A multi-center phase II study of docetaxel plus cisplatin as first-line therapy in patients with metastatic squamous cell esophageal cancer. *Cancer Chemother Pharmacol* 2010;66:31-36.

⁴⁸ Burtness B, Gibson M, Egleston B, et al. Phase II trial of docetaxel-irinotecan combination in advanced esophageal cancer. *Ann Oncol* 2009;20:1242-1248.

⁴⁹ Ohtsu A, Shimada Y, Shirao K, et al. Randomized phase III trial of fluorouracil alone versus fluorouracil plus cisplatin versus uracil and tegafur plus mitomycin in patients with unresectable, advanced gastric cancer: The Japan Clinical Oncology Group Study (JCOG9205). *J Clin Oncol* 2003;21:54-59.

⁵⁰ Hong YS, Song SY, Lee SI, et al. A phase II trial of capecitabine in previously untreated patients with advanced and/or metastatic gastric cancer. *Ann Oncol* 2004;15:1344-1347.

⁵¹ Albertsson M, Johansson B, Friesland S, et al. Phase II studies on docetaxel alone every third week, or weekly in combination with gemcitabine in patients with primary locally advanced, metastatic, or recurrent esophageal cancer. *Med Oncol* 2007;24:407-412.

⁵² Ajani JA, Ilson DH, Daugherty K, et al. Activity of taxol in patients with squamous cell carcinoma and adenocarcinoma of the esophagus. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 1994;86:1086-1091.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

[Continued](#)



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2013 Esophageal and Esophagogastric Junction Cancers

PRINCIPLES OF SYSTEMIC THERAPY--REFERENCES

⁵³Ilson DH, Wadleigh RG, Leichman LP, Kelsen DP. Paclitaxel given by a weekly 1-h infusion in advanced esophageal cancer. *Ann Oncol* 2007;18:898-902.

⁵⁴Ueda S, Hironaka S, Yasui H, et al. Randomized phase III study of irinotecan (CPT-11) versus weekly paclitaxel (wPTX) for advanced gastric cancer (AGC) refractory to combination chemotherapy (CT) of fluoropyrimidine plus platinum (FP): WJOG4007 trial. *J Clin Oncol* 2012;30:4002.

⁵⁵Thuss-Patience PC, Kretzschmar A, Bichev D, et al. Survival advantage for irinotecan versus best supportive care as second-line chemotherapy in gastric cancer--a randomised phase III study of the Arbeitsgemeinschaft Internistische Onkologie (AIO). *Eur J Cancer* 2011;47:2306-2314.

⁵⁶Fuchs CS, Moore MR, Harker G, et al. Phase III comparison of two irinotecan dosing regimens in second-line therapy of metastatic colorectal cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2003;21:807-814.

⁵⁷Cunningham D, Humblet Y, Siena S, et al. Cetuximab monotherapy and cetuximab plus irinotecan in irinotecan-refractory metastatic colorectal cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2004;351:337-345.

⁵⁸Ilson DH. Phase II trial of weekly irinotecan/cisplatin in advanced esophageal cancer. *Oncology (Williston Park)* 2004;18:22-25.

⁵⁹Leary A, Assersohn L, Cunningham D, et al. A phase II trial evaluating capecitabine and irinotecan as second line treatment in patients with oesophago-gastric cancer who have progressed on, or within 3 months of platinum-based chemotherapy. *Cancer Chemother Pharmacol* 2009;64:455-462.

⁶⁰Di Lauro L, Fattoruso SI, Giacinti L, et al. Second-line chemotherapy with FOLFIRI in patients with metastatic gastric cancer (MGC) not previously treated with fluoropyrimidines [abstract]. *J Clin Oncol* 2009;27(Suppl 15):Abstract 4549.

⁶¹Lustberg MB, Bekaii-Saab T, Young D, et al. Phase II randomized study of two regimens of sequentially administered mitomycin C and irinotecan in patients with unresectable esophageal and gastroesophageal adenocarcinoma. *J Thorac Oncol* 2010;5:713-718.

⁶²Giuliani F, Molica S, Maiello E, et al. Irinotecan (CPT-11) and mitomycin-C (MMC) as second-line therapy in advanced gastric cancer: a phase II study of the Gruppo Oncologico dell' Italia Meridionale (prot. 2106). *Am J Clin Oncol* 2005;28:581-585.

⁶³Bamias A, Papamichael D, Syrigos K, Pavlidis N. Phase II study of irinotecan and mitomycin C in 5-fluorouracil-pretreated patients with advanced colorectal and gastric cancer. *J Chemother* 2003;15:275-281.

⁶⁴Hofheinz RD, Hartung G, Samel S, et al. High-dose 5-fluorouracil / folinic acid in combination with three-weekly mitomycin C in the treatment of advanced gastric cancer. A phase II study. *Onkologie* 2002;25:255-260.

⁶⁵Taal BG, Teller FG, ten Bokkel Huinink WW, et al. Etoposide, leucovorin, 5-fluorouracil (ELF) combination chemotherapy for advanced gastric cancer: experience with two treatment schedules incorporating intravenous or oral etoposide. *Ann Oncol* 1994;5:90-92.

⁶⁶Vanhoefer U, Rougier P, Wilke H, et al. Final results of a randomized phase III trial of sequential high-dose methotrexate, fluorouracil, and doxorubicin versus etoposide, leucovorin, and fluorouracil versus infusional fluorouracil and cisplatin in advanced gastric cancer: A trial of the European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer Gastrointestinal Tract Cancer Cooperative Group. *J Clin Oncol* 2000;18:2648-2657.

⁶⁷Ilson DH, Kelsen D, Shah M, et al. A phase 2 trial of erlotinib in patients with previously treated squamous cell and adenocarcinoma of the esophagus. *Cancer* 2011;117:1409-1414.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY

General Guidelines

- Treatment recommendations should be made after joint consultation and/or discussion by a multidisciplinary team including surgical, radiation, medical oncologists, radiologists, gastroenterologists, and pathologists.
- CT scans, barium swallow, endoscopic ultrasound (EUS), endoscopy reports and PET or PET/CT scans, when available, should be reviewed by the multidisciplinary team. This will allow an informed determination of treatment volume and field borders prior to simulation.
- In general, Siewert I and II tumors should be managed with radiation therapy guidelines applicable to esophageal cancers. Depending on the clinical situation, Siewert III tumors, may be more appropriately managed with radiation therapy guidelines applicable to either esophageal or gastric cancers. These recommendations may be modified depending on where the bulk of the tumor is located.

Simulation and Treatment Planning

- Use of CT simulation and 3D treatment planning is strongly encouraged.
- When clinically appropriate, use of IV and/or oral contrast for CT simulation may be used to aid in target localization.
- Use of an immobilization device is strongly recommended for reproducibility of daily set-up.
- The gross tumor volume (GTV) should include the primary tumor and involved regional lymph nodes as identified on the planning scan and other exams listed in the General section above. The clinical target volume (CTV) should include the areas at risk for microscopic disease. CTV is defined as the primary tumor plus a 3-4 cm expansion superiorly and inferiorly along the length of the esophagus and cardia and a 1 cm radial expansion.¹ The nodal CTV should be defined by a 0.5 to 1.5 cm expansion from the nodal GTV. CTV should also include coverage of elective nodal regions such as the celiac axis, however, this decision would depend on the location of the primary tumor within the esophagus. The planning target volume (PTV) expansion should be 0.5 to 1 cm. The uncertainties arising from respiratory motion should also be taken into consideration. When 4D CT planning or other motion management techniques are used, margins may be modified to account for observed motion and may also be reduced if justified. The 4DCT data may also be used to create an internal target volume (ITV) from which subsequent CTV and PTV expansions can be made.
- Recommended elective treatment of node bearing regions depends upon the location of the primary tumor in the esophagus.
 - Cervical esophagus: Treat the supraclavicular nodes and consider treatment of higher echelon cervical nodes, especially if the nodal stage is N1 or greater.
 - Proximal third of the esophagus: Treat para-esophageal lymph nodes and supraclavicular lymph nodes.
 - Middle third of the esophagus: Treat para-esophageal lymph nodes.
 - Distal third of esophagus and the gastro-esophageal junction: para-esophageal lymph nodes, lesser curvature lymph nodes in the situation of distal lesions, and the celiac axis.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

[Continued](#)



PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY

Simulation and Treatment Planning---continued

- **Lung dose guidelines:** Normal lung (more than 2 cm outside the target volume) should not receive more than 40 Gy. To reduce the incidence of postoperative pulmonary complications (as well as symptomatic pneumonitis) a guideline is to limit the proportion of total lung receiving 20 Gy or more to 20% and 10 Gy or more to 40%, although it is recognized that these guidelines may be exceeded as needed to achieve other important planning goals, and as further information becomes available.
- **Intensity modulated radiation therapy (IMRT)** may be appropriate in selected cases to reduce dose to normal structures such as heart and lungs. In designing IMRT plans, for structures such as the lungs, attention should be given to the lung volume receiving low to moderate doses, as well as the volume receiving high doses. Attention should be paid to sparing the uninvolved stomach that may be used for future reconstruction (ie, anastomosis site).

Blocking

- **Custom blocking** is necessary to reduce unnecessary dose to normal structures including liver (60% of liver < 30 Gy), kidneys (at least 2/3 of one kidney < 20 Gy), spinal cord (< 45 Gy), heart (1/3 of heart < 50 Gy, effort should be made to keep the left ventricle doses to a minimum) and lungs.^a

Dose

- **Preoperative Therapy 41.4-50.4 Gy (1.8-2 Gy/day)^b**
- **Postoperative Therapy: 45-50.4 Gy (1.8-2 Gy/day)**
- **Definitive Therapy: 50-50.4 Gy (1.8-2 Gy/day)²**
 - Higher doses may be appropriate for tumors of the cervical esophagus, especially when surgery is not planned.^c

^aLung Dose Volume Histogram (DVH) parameters as predictors of pulmonary complications in esophageal cancer patients treated with concurrent chemoradiotherapy should be strongly considered, though consensus on optimal criteria has not yet emerged. Every effort should be made to keep the lung volume and doses to a minimum. Treating physicians should be aware that the DVH reduction algorithm is hardly the only risk factor for pulmonary complications. Important considerations may also include plans for post-treatment surgery, pretreatment pulmonary function, and relevant co-morbidities. DVH parameters as predictors of pulmonary complications in esophageal cancer patients are an area of active development among the NCCN institutions and others.

^bPatients who are at risk for not having surgery due to comorbidities or other risk factors should receive radiation doses of 50-50.4 (1.8-2 Gy/day) because the lower preoperative therapy dose may not be adequate.

^cPublished studies have reported radiation doses from 60-66 Gy (1.8-2 Gy/day). However there is no randomized evidence to support any benefit or detriment of this dose range over 50-50.4 Gy (1.8-2 Gy/day).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

[Continued](#)



PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY

Supportive Therapy

- Treatment interruptions or dose reductions for manageable acute toxicities should be avoided. Careful patient monitoring and aggressive supportive care are preferable to treatment breaks.
- During irradiation, patients are seen for status check at least once a week with notation of vital signs, weight and blood counts.
- Antiemetics should be given on a prophylactic basis when appropriate. Antacid and antidiarrheal medications may be prescribed when needed.
- If estimated caloric intake is < 1500 kcal/day, oral, and/or enteral nutrition should be considered. When indicated, feeding jejunostomies or nasogastric feeding tubes may be placed to ensure adequate caloric intake.
- Adequate enteral and/or IV hydration is necessary throughout chemoradiation and early recovery.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

[References on next page](#)

ESOPH-F
3 of 4

PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY
(References)

- ¹Gao XS, Qiao X, Wu F, et al. Pathological analysis of clinical targetvolume margin for radiotherapy in patients with esophageal and gastroesophageal junction carcinoma. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2007;67:389–396.
- ²Minsky BD, Pajak TF, Ginsberg RJ, et al. INT 0123 (Radiation Therapy Oncology Group 94-05) phase III trial of combined-modality therapy for esophageal cancer: high-dose versus standard-dose radiation therapy. *J Clin Oncol* 2002;20:1167-1174.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

**PRINCIPLES OF BEST SUPPORTIVE CARE**¹⁻⁷

The goal of best supportive care is to prevent and relieve suffering and to support the best possible quality of life for patients and their families, regardless of the stage of the disease or the need for other therapies. For esophageal cancer, interventions undertaken to relieve major symptoms may result in significant prolongation of life. This appears to be particularly true when a multimodality interdisciplinary approach is pursued, and therefore, a multimodality interdisciplinary approach to palliative care of the esophageal cancer patient is encouraged.

Dysphagia

- Assess the extent of disease, the functional degree of swallowing impairment and confirm the etiology of dysphagia
- Functional Degrees of Swallowing Impairment
 - Unable to swallow saliva
 - Able to swallow liquids only
 - Able to swallow semisolid food (consistency of baby food)
 - Able to swallow solid food cut into pieces less than 18 mm in diameter and thoroughly chewed
 - Able to eat solid food without special attention to bite size or chewing (dysphagia symptoms may be intermittent)
- Dysphagia arising from esophageal cancer most often is due to obstruction, but on occasion may be primarily due to tumor related dysmotility.

Obstruction:

- | | |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Complete esophageal obstruction <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➢ Endoscopic lumen restoration ➢ Establish enteral access for purposes of hydration and nutrition if endoscopic lumen restoration is not undertaken or is unsuccessful <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◊ Surgical or radiologic placement of jejunal or gastrostomy tube ➢ External beam radiation therapy <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◊ Brachytherapy may be considered in place of external beam radiation if lumen can be restored using appropriate applicators during the delivery of brachytherapy to decrease excessive dose deposition on mucosal surfaces. Brachytherapy should only be performed by practitioners experienced with the delivery of esophageal brachytherapy. ➢ Chemotherapy ➢ Surgery <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◊ May on occasion be useful in carefully selected patients. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Severe esophageal obstruction (able to swallow liquids only) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➢ Endoscopic lumen enhancement <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◊ Wire guided dilation or balloon dilation (caution should be exercised when dilating malignant strictures as this may be associated with an increased risk of perforation) ◊ Endoscopy or fluoroscopy-guided placement of covered expandable metal stents. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -While there are data suggesting a lower migration and re-obstruction rate with the larger diameter covered expandable metal stents, they may be associated with a higher risk of other complications. If possible, the distal end of the stent should remain above the GEJ to reduce symptoms of reflux and risk of aspiration. ◊ Other measures as stated above • Moderate esophageal obstruction (able to swallow semisolid food) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➢ Endoscopic lumen enhancement as necessary <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◊ Measures stated above may be considered |
|---|--|

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

[Continued on next page](#)



PRINCIPLES OF BEST SUPPORTIVE CARE¹⁻⁷

Pain

- If patient is experiencing tumor related pain, then the pain should be assessed and treated in accordance with the [NCCN Guidelines for Adult Cancer Pain](#).
 - ▶ Severe uncontrolled pain following esophageal stent placement should be treated with endoscopic removal of the stent once uncontrollable nature of pain is established.

Bleeding

- Acute bleeding from esophageal cancer may represent a pre-terminal event secondary to tumor related aorto-esophageal fistulization. Endoscopic assessment and intervention may lead to precipitous exsanguination, and therefore, should be undertaken cautiously.
 - ▶ If bleeding appears to be primarily from tumor surface, then endoscopic electrocoagulation techniques such as bipolar electrocoagulation or argon plasma coagulation may be useful for control of bleeding
- Chronic blood loss from esophageal cancer
 - ▶ External beam radiation therapy

Nausea/Vomiting

- If patient is experiencing nausea and vomiting, then the patient should be treated in accordance with the [NCCN Guidelines for Antiemesis](#).
- Nausea and vomiting may be associated with luminal obstruction, so endoscopic or fluoroscopic evaluation should be performed to determine if luminal enhancement is indicated.

¹Homs MY, et al., Single-dose brachytherapy versus metal stent placement for the palliation of dysphagia from oesophageal cancer: multicentre randomised trial. *Lancet* 2004;364:1497-1504.

²Illson DH, et al., Phase II trial of weekly irinotecan plus cisplatin in advanced esophageal cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 1999;17(32):3270-3275.

³Ross, W.A., et al., Evolving role of self-expanding metal stents in the treatment of malignant dysphagia and fistulas. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2007;65:70-76.

⁴Shin JH, et al., Comparison of temporary and permanent stent placement with concurrent radiation therapy in patients with esophageal carcinoma. *J Vasc Interv Radiol* 2005;16:67-74.

⁵Vakil N, et al., A Prospective, Randomized, Controlled Trial of Covered Expandable Metal Stents in the Palliation of Malignant Esophageal Obstruction at the Gastroesophageal Junction. *Am J Gastro* 2001;96:1791-1799.

⁶Verschuur EM, et al., New design esophageal stents for the palliation of dysphagia from esophageal or gastric cardia cancer: a randomized trial. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2008;103:304-312.

⁷Fan Y, Song HY, Kim JH, et al. Evaluation of the incidence of esophageal complications associated with balloon dilation and their management in patients with malignant esophageal strictures. *AJR Am J Roentgenol* 2012;198:213-218.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any cancer patient is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2013 Staging Esophageal and Esophagogastric Junction Cancers

Table 1

**American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC)
TNM Classification of Carcinoma of the Esophagus and
Esophagogastric Junction (7th ed, 2010)**

Primary Tumor (T)

TX	Primary tumor cannot be assessed
T0	No evidence of primary tumor
Tis	High-grade dysplasia*
T1	Tumor invades lamina propria, muscularis mucosae, or submucosa
T1a	Tumor invades lamina propria or muscularis mucosae
T1b	Tumor invades submucosa
T2	Tumor invades muscularis propria
T3	Tumor invades adventitia
T4	Tumor invades adjacent structures
T4a	Resectable tumor invading pleura, pericardium, or diaphragm
T4b	Unresectable tumor invading other adjacent structures, such as aorta, vertebral body, trachea, etc.

*High-grade dysplasia includes all noninvasive neoplastic epithelia that was formerly called carcinoma in situ, a diagnosis that is no longer used for columnar mucosae anywhere in the gastrointestinal tract.

Regional Lymph Nodes (N)

NX	Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed
N0	No regional lymph node metastasis
N1	Metastasis in 1–2 regional lymph nodes
N2	Metastasis in 3–6 regional lymph nodes
N3	Metastasis in seven or more regional lymph nodes

Distant Metastasis (M)

M0	No distant metastasis
M1	Distant metastasis

Anatomic Stage/Prognostic Groups

Squamous Cell Carcinoma*

Stage	T	N	M	Grade	Tumor Location**
Stage 0	Tis (HGD)	N0	M0	1, X	Any
Stage IA	T1	N0	M0	1, X	Any
Stage IB	T1	N0	M0	2–3	Any
	T2–3	N0	M0	1, X	Lower, X
Stage IIA	T2–3	N0	M0	1, X	Upper, middle
	T2–3	N0	M0	2–3	Lower, X
Stage IIB	T2–3	N0	M0	2–3	Upper, middle
	T1–2	N1	M0	Any	Any
Stage IIIA	T1–2	N2	M0	Any	Any
	T3	N1	M0	Any	Any
	T4a	N0	M0	Any	Any
Stage IIIB	T3	N2	M0	Any	Any
Stage IIIC	T4a	N1–2	M0	Any	Any
	T4b	Any	M0	Any	Any
	Any	N3	M0	Any	Any
Stage IV	Any	Any	M1	Any	Any

*Or mixed histology including a squamous component or NOS.

**Location of the primary cancer site is defined by the position of the upper (proximal) edge of the tumor in the esophagus.

[Continue...](#)

Used with the permission of the American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC), Chicago, Illinois. The original and primary source for this information is the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, Seventh Edition (2010) published by Springer Science and Business Media LLC (SBM). (For complete information and data supporting the staging tables, visit www.springer.com.) Any citation or quotation of this material must be credited to the AJCC as its primary source. The inclusion of this information herein does not authorize any reuse or further distribution without the expressed, written permission of Springer SBM, on behalf of the AJCC.



Table 1---Continued**Anatomic Stage/Prognostic Groups****Adenocarcinoma**

Stage	T	N	M	Grade
Stage 0	Tis (HGD)	N0	M0	1, X
Stage IA	T1	N0	M0	1-2, X
Stage IB	T1	N0	M0	3
	T2	N0	M0	1-2, X
Stage IIA	T2	N0	M0	3
Stage IIB	T3	N0	M0	Any
	T1-2	N1	M0	Any
Stage IIIA	T1-2	N2	M0	Any
	T3	N1	M0	Any
	T4a	N0	M0	Any
Stage IIIB	T3	N2	M0	Any
Stage IIIC	T4a	N1-2	M0	Any
	T4b	Any	M0	Any
Stage IV	Any	N3	M0	Any
	Any	Any	M1	Any

Histologic Grade (G)

- GX Grade cannot be assessed – stage grouping as G1
- G1 Well differentiated
- G2 Moderately differentiated
- G3 Poorly differentiated
- G4 Undifferentiated – stage grouping as G3 squamous

Used with the permission of the American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC), Chicago, Illinois. The original and primary source for this information is the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, Seventh Edition (2010) published by Springer Science and Business Media LLC (SBM). (For complete information and data supporting the staging tables, visit www.springer.com.) Any citation or quotation of this material must be credited to the AJCC as its primary source. The inclusion of this information herein does not authorize any reuse or further distribution without the expressed, written permission of Springer SBM, on behalf of the AJCC.



Discussion

NCCN Categories of Evidence and Consensus

Category 1: Based upon high-level evidence, there is uniform NCCN consensus that the intervention is appropriate.

Category 2A: Based upon lower-level evidence, there is uniform NCCN consensus that the intervention is appropriate.

Category 2B: Based upon lower-level evidence, there is NCCN consensus that the intervention is appropriate.

Category 3: Based upon any level of evidence, there is major NCCN disagreement that the intervention is appropriate.

All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise noted.

Table of Contents

Overview.....	2
Epidemiology	2
Staging	3
Esophagogastric Junction	3
Barrett's Esophagus.....	4
Principles of Pathology	5
Biopsy	5
Assessment of HER2-neu Overexpression.....	5
Assessment of Treatment Response.....	6
Surgery.....	8
Surgical Approaches	8
Principles of Surgery	10

Endoscopic Therapies	11
Principles of Endoscopy.....	12
Radiation Therapy	14
Principles of Radiation Therapy	14
Brachytherapy.....	15
Combined Modality Therapy.....	15
Definitive Chemoradiation Therapy	15
Preoperative Chemoradiation Therapy.....	16
Preoperative Sequential Chemotherapy and Chemoradiation Therapy	18
Postoperative Chemoradiation Therapy	18
Chemotherapy	20
Preoperative Chemotherapy	20
Perioperative Chemotherapy	20
Chemotherapy for Locally Advanced or Metastatic Disease.....	21
Targeted Therapies	23
Treatment Guidelines.....	23
Workup	24
Additional Evaluation	24
Medically Fit Patients with Locoregional Cancer	25
Medically Unfit Patients with Locoregional Cancer.....	27
Follow-up after Resection or Definitive Chemoradiation.....	28
Recurrent Disease	28
Locally Advanced or Metastatic Disease.....	28
Leucovorin Shortage.....	29
Best Supportive Care.....	29
Summary.....	31
References.....	33

Overview

Upper gastrointestinal (GI) tract cancers originating in the esophagus, esophagogastric junction (EGJ), and stomach, constitute a major health problem around the world. A dramatic shift in the location of upper GI tract tumors has occurred in the United States.^{1,2} Changes in histology and location of upper GI tract tumors have also been observed in some parts of Europe.³ In Western countries, the most common site of esophageal cancer is in the lower third of the esophagus, which often involves the EGJ.

Epidemiology

Esophageal cancer is the eighth most common cancer worldwide.⁴ In 2013, an estimated 17,990 people will be diagnosed and 15,210 people will eventually die of their disease in the United States.⁵ It is endemic in many parts of the world, particularly in the developing nations. The incidence of esophageal cancer represents one of the widest variations, with a 60-fold difference between high- and low-incidence regions.⁶ High prevalence areas include Asia, southern and eastern Africa, and Northern France.⁷

Esophageal cancers are histologically classified as squamous cell carcinoma (SCC) or adenocarcinoma.⁸ Adenocarcinoma of the esophagus may be associated with a better long-term prognosis after resection than SCC.⁹ However, more concrete data are desirable for such an assertion. SCC is most common in the endemic regions of the world and adenocarcinoma is most common in nonendemic areas, such as North America and many Western European countries. Both SCC and adenocarcinoma are more common in men. SCCs have become increasingly less common, accounting for fewer than 30% of all esophageal cancers in the United States and Western Europe.

Adenocarcinoma is diagnosed predominantly in white men in whom the

incidence has risen more steeply. However, adenocarcinoma is gradually increasing in men of all ethnic backgrounds and also in women.¹

Tobacco and alcohol abuse are major risk factors for SCC whereas the use of tobacco is a moderate established risk factor for adenocarcinoma.^{10,11,12} Risk of SCC decreases substantially after smoking cessation; unlike in SCC, the risk for adenocarcinoma remains unchanged even after several years of smoking cessation.^{13,14} Obesity and high body mass index (BMI) have been established as strong risk factors for adenocarcinoma of the esophagus.^{11,15,16} Individuals in the highest quartile for BMI had a 7.6-fold increased risk of developing adenocarcinoma of the esophagus compared to those in the lowest quartile, whereas SCC was not associated with BMI.^{17,18}

Gastroesophageal reflux disease (GERD) and Barrett's esophagus are the other two major risk factors for adenocarcinoma of the esophagus.¹⁹⁻²² GERD is associated with a high BMI and is also a risk factor for Barrett's esophagus, a condition in which the normal squamous epithelium of the esophagus that is damaged by GERD is replaced by a metaplastic, columnar or glandular epithelium that is predisposed to malignancy.²³ Patients with Barrett's esophagus have 30 to 60 times greater risk of developing adenocarcinoma of the esophagus than the general population.²¹ Age, male gender, long-standing GERD, hiatal hernia size, and the length of the Barrett's esophagus are strongly associated with higher grades of dysplasia.^{24,25} These preliminary findings warrant further prospective evaluation as predictors of risk for the development of high-grade dysplasia (HGD) and adenocarcinoma of the esophagus in patients with Barrett's esophagus.

Patients with adenocarcinoma and SCC of the esophagus are also at increased risk of developing second primary cancers such as head and neck and lung cancers.²⁶

Staging

The tumor (T), node (N) and metastasis (M) classification developed by the AJCC in 2002 was based on the pathologic review of the surgical specimen in patients who had surgery as primary therapy. The revised 2010 AJCC staging classification is based on the risk-adjusted random forest analysis of the data generated by the Worldwide Esophageal Cancer Collaboration (WECC) for 4627 patients who were treated with primary esophagectomy without preoperative or postoperative therapy.²⁷ In the data reported by the WECC, survival decreased with increasing depth of tumor invasion (pT), presence of regional lymph node metastases (pN) and the presence of distant metastases (pM).²⁸ In addition, survival was somewhat worse for pT1b (submucosal) tumors than for pT1a (intramucosal) tumors and survival was worse for SCC than for adenocarcinomas.

The revised staging system includes separate stage groupings for SCC and adenocarcinoma. The revised staging system is for the esophageal and EGJ cancers, including cancer within the first 5 cm of the stomach that extends into the EGJ or distal thoracic esophagus. However, this new classification may not work well for baseline clinical staging or for patients who received preoperative therapy. This new classification has several other shortcomings including: inclusion of proximal 5 cm of the stomach, lack of guidance for regional resectable and unresectable cancer, and the emphasis on the number of nodes rather than their anatomic locations and significance. The size of the lymph node is also not addressed.

Patient outcomes may correlate with the clinical stage of the cancer at diagnosis, but the best correlation with survival is associated with the surgical pathologic stage (whether or not patient has received preoperative therapy). Although surgical pathology yields the most accurate staging, the advent of better imaging techniques has improved preclinical staging.²⁹ In North America and many western European countries, where screening programs for early detection of esophageal cancer are not in use or practical because of low incidence, the diagnosis is often made late in the disease course. At diagnosis, nearly 50% of patients have cancer that extends beyond the local regional confines of the primary. Fewer than 60% of patients with locoregional cancer can undergo a curative resection. Approximately 70% to 80% of resected specimens harbor metastases in the regional lymph nodes. Thus, clinicians are often dealing with an advanced stage, incurable cancer in newly diagnosed patients.

Esophagogastric Junction

Siewert et al classified the adenocarcinoma of the EGJ into three types based purely on the anatomic location of the epicenter of the tumor or the location of the tumor mass.³⁰ If the epicenter of the tumor or more than 66% of the tumor mass is located more than 1 cm above the anatomic EGJ, then the tumor is classified as an adenocarcinoma of the distal esophagus, type I. If the epicenter of the tumor or tumor mass is located within 1 cm proximal and 2 cm distal to the anatomic EGJ, this adenocarcinoma is classified as type II. If the epicenter of the tumor or more than 66% of the tumor mass is located more than 2 cm below the anatomic EGJ, the tumor is classified as type III.³⁰

In 2000, the classification was changed slightly.³¹ Siewert Type I tumors are defined as the adenocarcinoma of the distal esophagus with the tumor center located within 1 to 5 cm above the anatomic EGJ. Siewert

Type II tumors are defined as the true carcinoma of the cardia with the tumor center within 1 cm above and 2 cm below the EGJ. Siewert Type III is defined as the subcardial carcinoma with the tumor center between 2 to 5 cm below the EGJ, infiltrating the EGJ and the distal esophagus from below.

In the revised AJCC staging system, tumors whose midpoint is in the lower thoracic esophagus, EGJ, or within the proximal 5 cm of the stomach that extends into the EGJ or esophagus (Siewert Types I and II) are classified as adenocarcinoma of the esophagus for the purposes of staging.²⁷ All other cancers with a midpoint in the stomach lying more than 5 cm distal to the EGJ, or those within 5 cm of the EGJ but not extending into the EGJ or esophagus (Siewert Type III) are staged using the gastric cancer staging system. This approach remains a subject of disagreement, some confusion and debate. An individualized therapeutic approach may be preferred for specific patients and tumor locations, based on thorough pretreatment staging. Therapeutic decisions may be refined according to the location of the individual tumor, nodal distribution, and specific requirements for local control.

Barrett's Esophagus

Barrett's esophagus is a condition in which the normal squamous epithelium of the esophagus that is damaged by GERD is replaced by a metaplastic, columnar or glandular epithelium that is predisposed to malignancy.²³ Patients with Barrett's esophagus are at a greater risk of developing adenocarcinoma of the esophagus than the general population and the risk of malignancy increases with the development of low-grade dysplasia (LGD) and HGD.²¹ The 5-year cumulative incidence of cancer was 4% for patients with LGD compared to 59% for those with HGD.³² Age, male gender, long-standing GERD, hiatal hernia size, and the length of the Barrett's esophagus are strongly

associated with the progression of Barrett's esophagus to adenocarcinoma of the esophagus.^{24,25,33} Biomarkers such as aneuploidy and loss of heterozygosity of *p53* have been associated with increased risk of progression to HGD and/or adenocarcinoma of the esophagus.³³ These preliminary results warrant further prospective evaluation as predictors of risk for the development of HGD and adenocarcinoma of the esophagus in patients with Barrett's esophagus.

Endoscopy is performed on patients with severe symptoms of GERD, especially those with a family history of Barrett's esophagus or esophageal cancer. The location, length and circumferential involvement should be characterized in accordance with the Prague classification and mucosal nodules should be carefully documented.³⁴

Medical management of patients with Barrett's esophagus continues to evolve and is based on the symptomatic control of gastroesophageal reflux using histamine receptor antagonists or proton pump inhibitors. Surgical resection has been the preferred treatment for patients with Barrett's esophagus and HGD. Alternative strategies for patients with Barrett's esophagus and HGD include endoscopic mucosal resection (EMR), cryoablation and endoscopic ablation with radiofrequency ablation (RFA) or photodynamic therapy (PDT).³⁵ For patients with metaplasia or LGD, acid reflux is controlled with histamine receptor antagonists or proton pump inhibitors (omeprazole, esomeprazole, lansoprazole, rabeprazole, or pantoprazole).

Endoscopic surveillance is performed to evaluate the progression from metaplasia to LGD, HGD, or adenocarcinoma. However, controversy exists when recommending a surveillance schedule for patients with Barrett's esophagus. Recent studies suggest that the rate of progression of Barrett's esophagus to adenocarcinoma of the

esophagus is much lower than previously reported.^{36,37} Dysplasia of any grade discovered during surveillance should be confirmed by an expert pathologist. The updated guidelines from the American College of Gastroenterology recommend endoscopic surveillance every 3 years for patients without dysplasia on 2 consecutive endoscopies with biopsies within a year.³⁸ If the finding is LGD, endoscopy within 6 months is warranted to ensure that no HGD is present in the esophagus. Follow-up endoscopy is recommended annually until no dysplasia is detected on 2 consecutive endoscopies with biopsies. If HGD is discovered during surveillance, a subsequent endoscopy within 3 months is recommended to rule out adenocarcinoma of the esophagus. Follow-up endoscopy every 3 months is recommended thereafter.³⁸ For patients who are at high risk for cancer or refuse EMR, continued surveillance every 3 months is an option if definitive therapy would be offered for those who develop adenocarcinoma.

Principles of Pathology

Biopsy

A specific diagnosis of SCC or adenocarcinoma should be established for staging and treatment purposes. Mixed adenosquamous carcinomas and carcinomas not otherwise classified are staged using the TNM system for SCC.²⁷ In addition to the histologic type, the pathology report (regardless of the specimen type) should include specifics about tumor invasion and pathologic grade (required for stage grouping). In addition to the above mentioned elements, the pathology report of the biopsy specimen should also include the presence or absence of Barrett's esophagus.

In the case of EMR or esophageal resection specimens, the depth of tumor invasion and the status of mucosal and deep margins should also be recorded. In an esophageal resection specimen, Barrett's

esophagus with HGD is reported as carcinoma-in-situ (Tis).²⁷ Biopsies showing Barrett's esophagus with a suspected dysplasia should be reviewed by a second expert GI pathologist for confirmation.³⁸

The pathology report of the biopsy of surgical specimen should also document the location of the tumor in relationship to the EGJ, lymph node status and the number of lymph nodes recovered. In the case of esophagectomy with prior chemoradiation, tumor site should be thoroughly sampled including the entire EGJ after preoperative therapy without grossly obvious residual tumor.

Assessment of HER2-neu Overexpression

Human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (*HER2*) gene and/or HER2 protein expression has been implicated in the development of gastric and EGJ adenocarcinomas.³⁹ *HER2-neu* amplification and overexpression are more frequent in adenocarcinoma of the esophagus (15% to 30%) than SCC of esophagus (5% to 13%).⁴⁰⁻⁴² *HER2-neu* overexpression in esophagogastric cancers varies widely (2% to 45%).⁴³ *HER2-neu*-positivity has been reported to be higher in patients with EGJ cancers than in patients with gastric cancers.^{44,45} In the Trastuzumab for Gastric Cancer (ToGA) trial that evaluated the addition of trastuzumab to chemotherapy in patients with *HER2-neu*-positive advanced gastric cancer, *HER2-neu*-positivity rates were 33% and 21% respectively, for patients with EGJ and gastric cancers.⁴⁶

However, unlike in breast cancer, the prognostic significance of *HER2-neu* expression in patients with esophageal cancer is not clear. It has been demonstrated that *HER2-neu* overexpression correlates with tumor invasion and lymph node metastasis, and thus indicates a poor prognosis.⁴³ *HER2-neu* overexpression seems to be associated with poorer survival, especially in patients with SCC of the esophagus.⁴⁰

Immunohistochemistry (IHC) is the most widely used primary test for the assessment of HER2 overexpression. IHC evaluates the membranous immunostaining of the tumor cells including intensity and the extent of staining and the percentage of immunoreactive tumor cells, with scores ranging from 0 to 3+. Fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH) is usually reserved for verifying results that are considered equivocal by IHC. FISH results are expressed as the ratio between the number of copies of the *HER2* gene and the number of chromosome 17 centromere (CEP17), within the nucleus counted in at least 20 cancer cells (HER2:CEP17).

According to the HER2 scoring system for breast cancer proposed by the American Society of Clinical Oncology/College of American Pathologists, uniform intense membrane staining in more than 30% of invasive tumor cells is considered positive for HER2 overexpression. However, due to two major differences in HER2 staining patterns between the breast and gastric cancer cells (incomplete membrane staining in a basolateral pattern and greater tumor heterogeneity, both of which are more frequent in gastric cancer), it has been reported that application of this scoring system would not identify many gastric cancer patients who could otherwise be candidates for anti-HER2 therapy.^{47,48} Results from two separate series also demonstrated that the HER2 scoring system for breast cancer identified a significantly lower percentage of patients with gastric cancer meeting the criteria for HER2-positivity by IHC (5.4% vs.11% in the ToGA trial).^{49,50}

In 2008, Hoffmann et al developed a modified 4-tier HER2 scoring system specific for gastric cancer by using the assessment area cut-off of at least 10% stained tumor cells for resection specimens and omitting this area cut-off for biopsy specimens.⁴⁷ In a subsequent validation study (447 prospective diagnostic gastric cancer specimens), this scoring system was found to be reproducible

between different pathologists.⁴⁸ This modified HER2 scoring system was also used in the ToGA trial.⁴⁹

HER2 testing is now recommended for all patients with metastatic EGJ adenocarcinoma at the time of diagnosis. The guidelines recommend that assessment for HER2 status should be performed first using IHC following the modified scoring system used in the ToGA trial).^{47,49} A score of 0 or 1+ is considered to be negative for HER2 expression. A score of 2+ is considered equivocal and should be confirmed with FISH or other in-situ hybridization techniques (Table 1). The panel recommends FISH only for patients with an IHC score of 2+, although some institutions routinely perform both IHC and FISH on all patients.

Assessment of Treatment Response

The prognostic significance of complete pathologic response and histologic tumor regression after neoadjuvant therapy in patients with adenocarcinoma and SCC of the esophagus has been demonstrated in several studies.⁵¹⁻⁵⁶ Posttreatment pathologic stage was the best predictor of survival outcome for patients with locoregional carcinoma of the esophagus or EGJ who underwent preoperative chemoradiation followed by esophagectomy.⁵⁷

Several tumor regression grading (TRG) systems have been developed to assess the pathologic response to preoperative neoadjuvant therapy. Mandard et al proposed a 5-tiered grading system based on the percentage of residual cancer cells and the extent of fibrosis.⁵⁸ Tumor regression remained a significant predictor of disease-free survival (DFS) after preoperative chemoradiation and surgery. Chirieac et al used a 4-tiered classification system based on the extent of residual cancer (0%, 1% 10%, 11%-50% and more than 50% [gross residual carcinoma]).⁵⁷ The overall survival (OS) was significantly better for patients with no residual carcinoma (133 months) than it was for those

with more than 50% residual carcinoma (10.5 months). However, OS was not significantly different between patients with 1%-10% and 11%-50% residual carcinoma. Based on these results Wu et al developed a 3-tiered classification system: P0 (0% residual carcinoma), P1 (1% to 50% residual carcinoma), and P2 (more than 50% residual carcinoma).⁵⁹ Although grading systems for tumor response in esophageal cancer have not been uniformly adopted, in general, the 3-tiered system proposed by Wu et al has been reported to have an excellent interobserver agreement among pathologists on grading the extent of residual carcinoma in patients with esophageal and EGJ cancers. See the Principles of Pathologic Review and *HER2-neu* Testing-Assessment of Treatment Response-Table 2 in the guidelines.

Role of PET Scans in the Assessment of Treatment Response

The prognostic significance of metabolic response defined by PET scans after preoperative chemotherapy has been evaluated in retrospective⁶⁰⁻⁷⁰ and prospective studies.⁷¹⁻⁸⁵ While some studies have reported that PET scans could predict histopathologic complete response and outcome after definitive or preoperative chemoradiation in patients with locally advanced esophageal cancer,^{60,61,63,66,67,70-77,79-81} other studies have shown conflicting results.^{62,65,69,78,82-85}

The cut-off points for the reduction in the 18-fluorodeoxyglucose (FDG) standardized uptake value (SUV) between pre and posttreatment PET scans (35%-80%)^{71-73,81} and the timing of posttreatment PET before surgery (2 to 6 weeks)^{71,75,79,81} have varied widely across the studies. In addition, the prospective studies that have shown the positive predictive value of PET scan after preoperative therapy are limited by the small sample size with the exception of the MUNICON II study which included 110 patients with locally advanced adenocarcinoma of the EGJ.⁸¹ In this study, metabolic responders were defined as those with a decrease of 35% or more SUV after 2 weeks of induction chemotherapy. After a

median follow-up of 2.3 years, median OS was not reached in metabolic responders, whereas the median OS was 25.8 months in non-responders (P = .015). Median event-free survival (EFS) was 29.7 months and 14 months respectively, for metabolic responders and non-responders (P = .002). Major histologic remissions (<10% of residual cancer) were noted in 58% of metabolic responders but 0% in metabolic non-responders.

In some retrospective studies, FDG uptake on a single post-treatment PET scan was the only predictive factor that correlated with pathologic response and survival. However, the specific uptake value used as a cutoff in these series also varied from 2.5-4.^{60,64} Swisher et al showed that the 2-year survival rate was 60% for patients with a post chemoradiation FDG uptake of less than 4 and 34% for those with a FDG uptake of 4 or more; PET scans, however, could not distinguish patients with microscopic residual disease.⁶⁰ In a more recent retrospective study using the same cut-off value (FDG uptake of less than 4), Bruzzi et al. reported that PET scan has only a limited utility for assessing therapeutic response, although it was useful in the detection of distant metastases in patients with locally advanced, potentially resectable esophageal cancer. Other studies have also reported that the accuracy of PET for detecting non-responders is very low to justify the use of PET scans to determine early discontinuation of preoperative therapy in patients with potentially resectable esophageal cancer.^{83,85}

Based on the available evidence, the guidelines recommend consideration of PET/CT or PET only for the assessment of response to preoperative or definitive chemoradiation therapy before surgery or initiation of postoperative treatment (category 2B). However, the guidelines emphasize that PET scans should not be used for the selection of patients to surgery following preoperative chemoradiation. In patients who are treated with preoperative chemoradiation,

RT-induced ulceration has been associated with false-positive results on PET/CT, precluding accurate detection of residual esophageal tumor.⁸⁶ However, PET/CT when used in combination with endoscopy was found to be useful in identifying patients with a high risk of residual tumor following preoperative chemoradiation.⁸⁶

Surgery

Surgery is a major component of treatment for resectable disease. One of the major developments in the surgical therapy of esophageal cancer has been the marked reduction in surgical morbidity and mortality as a result of improvements in staging techniques, patient selection, support systems and surgical experience. Recent randomized trials have shown that preoperative chemoradiation (CROSS study)⁸⁷ and perioperative chemotherapy (MAGIC trial, predominantly a gastric cancer trial that included a small group of patients with lower esophageal and EGJ cancers)⁸⁸ significantly improved survival in patients with resectable esophageal and esophagogastric cancer. With the incidence of esophageal cancer, particularly adenocarcinoma of the distal esophagus increasing dramatically, the hope is that surveillance programs will continue to detect earlier stage disease, thus increasing the number of patients who can benefit from therapy.

Currently, staging studies such as endoscopic ultrasound (EUS) and integrated PET/CT scans are utilized to select patients for surgery, to exclude metastatic disease and to identify and quantify lymph node involvement. For patients with locally advanced disease, lymph node involvement has been shown to be a strong independent predictor of poor survival with surgery alone. These patients are therefore considered for preoperative therapy followed by surgery. In the future, molecular biologic techniques may result in improved prognostic

stratification, improved patient selection for surgical therapy, and improved OS.⁸⁹⁻⁹¹

Surgical Approaches

Several operative techniques are acceptable for esophagogastrectomy in patients with resectable esophageal cancer or EGJ cancers.⁹²

Transthoracic and transhiatal esophagogastrectomy are the two most common surgical approaches. Acceptable operative techniques and the choice of conduit are described below.

Transthoracic Esophagogastrectomy

Ivor Lewis esophagogastrectomy (right thoracotomy and laparotomy),⁹³ and the McKeown esophagogastrectomy (right thoracotomy followed by laparotomy and cervical anastomosis)⁹⁴ are the two standard options to achieve transthoracic esophagogastrectomy. Ivor-Lewis esophagogastrectomy, the most frequently used procedure for transthoracic esophagogastrectomy, uses laparotomy and right thoracotomy, with upper thoracic esophagogastric anastomosis (at or above the azygos vein).⁹³ Mobilization of the stomach for use as the conduit is performed, with dissection of the celiac and left gastric lymph nodes, division of the left gastric artery, and preservation of the gastroepiploic and right gastric arteries. This approach may be used for lesions at any thoracic location, but proximal esophageal margin will be inadequate for tumors in the middle esophagus.

Transhiatal Esophagogastrectomy

Transhiatal esophagogastrectomy (laparotomy and cervical anastomosis) is performed using abdominal and left cervical incisions.⁹⁵ The mobilization of the stomach for use as the conduit is performed as in the Ivor-Lewis esophagogastrectomy. This procedure is completed through the abdominal incision, and the gastric conduit is drawn through the posterior mediastinum and exteriorized in the cervical

incision for the esophagogastric anastomosis. This approach may be used for lesions at any thoracic location; however, transhiatal dissection of large, middle esophageal tumors adjacent to the trachea is difficult and may be hazardous. Transhiatal esophagectomy was associated with lower morbidity than transthoracic esophagectomy with extended en bloc lymphadenectomy.⁹⁶ In the largest population based study which assessed outcomes after transthoracic and transhiatal esophagectomy for esophageal cancer, transhiatal esophagectomy offered an early survival advantage. However, long-term survival was not different between the two surgical approaches.⁹⁷

Transthoracic or Thoracoabdominal Esophagogastrectomy

Left transthoracic or thoracoabdominal esophagogastrectomy uses a contiguous abdominal and left thoracic incision, through the eighth intercostal space.⁹⁸ Mobilization of the stomach for use as the conduit is performed as described previously, and esophagectomy is accomplished through the left thoracotomy. Esophagogastric anastomosis is performed in the left chest, usually just superior to the inferior pulmonary vein, although it may be performed higher if the conduit is tunneled under the aortic arch. This approach may be used for lesions in the distal esophagus.⁹⁸

Minimally Invasive Esophagectomy

Minimally invasive esophagectomy (MIE) strategies include minimally invasive Ivor Lewis esophagogastrectomy (laparoscopy and limited thoracotomy or thoracoscopy) and minimally invasive McKeown esophagogastrectomy (thoracoscopy, limited laparotomy or laparoscopy, and cervical incision). MIE strategies may be associated with decreased morbidity and shorter recovery times. In a study of MIE (mainly using thoracoscopic mobilization) in 222 patients, mortality rate was only 1.4% and hospital stay was only 7 days, which is less than most open procedures; only 16 patients (7.2%) required conversion to

an open procedure.⁹⁹ However, it is important to note that 62% of their patients had early stage disease. A recent report involving 56 patients also showed that MIE was comparable to open esophagectomy but the use of neoadjuvant treatment slightly increased the surgical mortality from 1.5% to 1.8%.¹⁰⁰ No randomized trials have assessed whether MIE improves outcomes when compared with open procedures.

Open esophagectomy may still be preferred over MIE for certain patients with previous abdominal surgery, large and bulky tumors, concerns that the gastric conduit may not be useable and difficulty with lymph node dissection. In the absence of prospective trials with longer follow-up, MIE remains investigational and is still an evolving treatment option for patients with esophageal cancer.^{101,102} Open esophagectomy should remain the standard for many patients. MIE may be useful for older patients.¹⁰³

Choice of Conduit

The optimal location of the anastomosis has been debated. Potential advantages of a cervical anastomosis include more extensive resection of the esophagus, possibility of avoiding thoracotomy, less severe symptoms of reflux, and less severe complications related to anastomotic leak. Advantages of a thoracic anastomosis may include lower incidence of anastomotic leak, lower stricture rate and lower rate of left recurrent nerve injury. In a prospective randomized trial, cervical and thoracic anastomoses after esophageal resection were equally safe when performed in a standardized way.¹⁰⁴ Gastric conduit is preferred for esophageal reconstruction and it is preferred by the majority of esophageal surgeons.¹⁰⁵ Colon interposition is usually reserved for patients who have undergone previous gastric surgery or other procedures that might have devascularized the stomach.¹⁰⁶

Principles of Surgery

All patients should be assessed for physiologic ability to undergo esophageal resection.¹⁰⁷ Selection of patients for surgery involves assessing whether they are medically fit (medically able to tolerate general anesthesia and major abdominal and/or thoracic surgery). Most patients with early stage cancer can tolerate resection. Patients with potentially resectable esophageal cancer should undergo multidisciplinary evaluation.

Clinical staging using EUS (with FNA, if indicated), chest and abdomen CT scan, and PET scan (integrated PET/CT preferred over PET alone) should be performed before surgery to assess resectability.¹⁰⁸ Patients with locally advanced cancer should have access to medical and radiation oncology consults. Pretreatment nutritional support should be considered for patients with significant dysphagia and weight loss in order to support them during induction chemoradiation. Enteral nutrition is the best option and a jejunostomy feeding tube is preferred over gastrostomy feeding tube or percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy (PEG) tube.

Surgery is usually performed with a curative intent, but it may be included as a component of palliative care. Palliative resections, however, should be avoided in patients with clearly unresectable or advanced cancer with comorbidities, including severe cardiac and pulmonary disease. These patients may benefit from noninvasive palliative interventions.

Esophagectomy should be considered for all physiologically fit patients with localized resectable thoracic esophageal cancer (greater than 5 cm from cricopharyngeus) and intraabdominal esophageal or EGJ cancer. The type of esophageal resection is dictated by the size, stage and location of the primary tumor, as well as the surgeon's experience

and the patient's preference. Cervical or cervicothoracic esophageal cancers less than 5 cm from the cricopharyngeus should be treated with definitive chemoradiation. Salvage esophagectomy can be considered for patients who develop localized, resectable esophageal recurrence after definitive chemoradiation if there is no distant recurrence.¹⁰⁹

The surgical approach for Siewert Type I and II EGJ tumors are similar to that described above. Siewert Type III tumors are considered as gastric cancers and the surgical approach for these tumors is similar to that described in the NCCN Guidelines for Gastric cancer.^{30,110,111} In some cases, additional esophageal resection may be necessary to obtain adequate surgical margins.

Laparoscopy may be useful in select patients for the detection of radiographically occult metastatic disease, especially in patients with Siewert Type II and III tumors.¹¹² Positive peritoneal cytology in the absence of overt peritoneal metastases is associated with a poor prognosis in patients with EGJ adenocarcinoma.¹¹³ Patients with advanced tumors, clinical stage T3 tumors, or node-positive tumors should be considered for laparoscopic staging with peritoneal washings.

Patients with Tis or T1a tumors should have an option for EMR. Patients with tumors in the submucosa (T1b) or deeper may be treated with esophagectomy. Patients with T1-T3 tumors (stage I or II disease) are considered to be potentially resectable, even in the presence of regional nodal metastases, although patients with bulky, multi-station nodal involvement have poor OS. Selected patients with stage III disease may have resectable tumor as well. T4a tumors with involvement of the pericardium, pleura or diaphragm may be resectable. EGJ tumors with supraclavicular lymph node involvement,

stage IV tumors with distant metastases including non regional lymph node involvement and T4b tumors with involvement of the heart, great vessels, trachea or adjacent organs including liver, pancreas, lung and spleen are considered unresectable. Esophagectomy, EMR and other ablative techniques should be performed in high volume esophageal cancer centers by experienced surgeons and endoscopists.¹¹⁴

Lymph node dissections (or lymphadenectomy) can be performed using the standard or extended (en-bloc) technique.¹¹⁵ In a retrospective analysis of 29,659 patients diagnosed with invasive esophageal cancer in the SEER database, patients who had more than 12 lymph nodes examined had significant reduction in mortality compared to those who had no lymph node evaluation and patients who had 30 or more lymph nodes examined had significantly lower mortality than any other groups.¹¹⁶ The number of lymph nodes removed has also been shown to be an independent predictor of survival after esophagectomy.^{117,118} A recent report from the WECC database which analyzed 4627 patients who had esophagectomy alone also suggested that greater extent of lymphadenectomy was associated with increased survival for all patients with pN0M0 moderately and poorly differentiated cancers and all node-positive (pN+) cancers.¹¹⁸ In patients undergoing esophagectomy without preoperative chemoradiation, the guidelines recommend that at least 15 lymph nodes should be removed for adequate nodal staging. The optimum number of nodes to be removed and examined after preoperative chemoradiation is unknown, although similar lymph node resection is recommended.

Endoscopic Therapies

EMR and endoscopic ablation procedures (cryoablation, RFA and PDT) are used as alternatives to surgical resection for the treatment of patients with HGD and Barrett's esophagus.

EMR represents a major advance in minimally invasive approaches for the management of patients with upper GI tract cancers.¹¹⁹ EMR is used widely for treating superficial early SCC of the esophagus in Japan and is gaining acceptance in Western countries for the treatment of Barrett's esophagus and superficial adenocarcinomas.¹¹⁹⁻¹²² While EMR of visible lesions suspicious of malignancy is effective, it is also associated with a high rate of recurrence. Diagnostic EMR has been reported to accurately determine the depth of tumor invasion and therefore influence surgical planning prior to surgical resection.¹²⁸ Complete Barrett's eradication EMR (CBE-EMR) has been shown to be a highly effective long-term treatment for patients with Barrett's esophagus and HGD.¹²³⁻¹²⁷

PDT with porfimer sodium or 5-aminolevulinic acid has produced excellent long-term results in patients with Barrett's esophagus and HGD.^{129,130} However, more recently, the use of PDT as an endoscopic therapy for esophageal cancers is losing popularity due to long-term consequences. Balloon-based RFA induces complete remissions in the majority of patients with Barrett's esophagus with or without HGD.¹³¹ Endoscopic cryoablation has also been reported to be a safe and well tolerated therapy for patients with Barrett's esophagus with HGD and early stage esophageal cancers.^{132,133}

Although there are no randomized studies that have compared EMR and endoscopic ablation procedures with other surgical techniques for GI cancers, there are retrospective studies that demonstrate that EMR and other endoscopic ablation procedures are complementary and provide effective therapeutic options for selected patients with Barrett's esophagus and early esophageal cancer.¹³⁴ These procedures are best performed in centers with experienced physicians.

Principles of Endoscopy

Endoscopy has become an important tool in the diagnosis, staging, treatment and surveillance of patients with esophageal cancer. Most endoscopy procedures are performed with the aid of conscious sedation or monitored anesthesia provided by the endoscopist, nurse, a nurse anesthetist, or an anesthesiologist. Some patients who are at risk of aspiration during endoscopy may require general anesthesia.

Diagnosis

Diagnostic endoscopies are performed to determine the presence and location of esophageal cancer and to biopsy any suspicious lesions. Multiple biopsies (6-8), using standard size endoscopy forceps should be performed to provide sufficient material for histologic interpretation. Larger forceps are recommended during surveillance endoscopy of Barrett's esophagus for the detection of dysplasia.¹³⁵ Cytologic brushings or washings are rarely adequate in the initial diagnosis, but can be useful in confirming persistent disease following treatment.

The location of the tumor relative to the teeth and EGJ, the degree of obstruction, and the length and the extent of circumferential involvement of the tumor should be carefully recorded to assist with treatment planning. Esophageal tumor length, as assessed by preoperative endoscopy has been identified as an independent predictor of long-term survival in patients with adenocarcinoma of the esophagus.¹³⁶ The 5-year survival rate was significantly higher for patients with a tumor length of 2 cm or less (78% vs. 29% for those with a tumor length of more than 2 cm).

EMR can be therapeutic as well as diagnostic. EMR of focal nodules can be performed in the setting of early stage disease to provide accurate staging of the tumor including degree of differentiation and, vascular and/or lymphatic invasion.^{137,138} High-resolution endoscopy and

narrow-band imaging may enhance visualization during endoscopy, with improved detection of lesions in Barrett's and non-Barrett's esophagus and stomach.^{139,140} EMR can be potentially therapeutic when a lesion less than 2 cm in diameter is removed and histopathologic assessment demonstrates well or moderate differentiation, no invasion beyond the muscularis mucosa, and no lymphovascular invasion.

Staging

EUS provides accurate initial staging of locoregional esophageal cancer. EUS performed prior to any treatment provides evidence of depth of tumor invasion (T), presence of abnormal or enlarged lymph nodes likely to harbor cancer (N), and occasionally signs of distant spread, such as lesions in surrounding organs (M).^{141,142} Mediastinal and perigastric lymph nodes are readily identified by EUS, and the identification of enlarged, hypoechoic (dark), homogeneous, well circumscribed and rounded structures in these areas indicates the presence of malignant or inflammatory lymph nodes. The accuracy of this diagnosis is significantly increased with the combination of features, but also confirmed with the use of fine needle aspiration (FNA) biopsy for cytology assessment.¹⁴³ EMR of small lesions (3 cm or less) can provide accurate T staging, complementing the results of EUS.¹⁴⁴ The combined use of EUS and FNA (EUS-FNA) has a greater accuracy than EUS alone in the evaluation of lymph node metastasis, especially celiac lymph nodes.^{145,146} In a study that compared the performance characteristics of CT, EUS, and EUS-FNA for preoperative nodal staging in 125 patients with esophageal cancer, EUS-FNA was more sensitive than CT (83% vs. 29%) and more accurate than CT (87% vs. 51%) or EUS (87% vs. 74%) for nodal staging.¹⁴⁷ Direct surgical resection was contraindicated in 77% of evaluable patients due to advanced locoregional/metastatic disease.

Obstructing tumors may increase the risk of perforation while performing staging EUS. The use of wire-guided EUS probes, or mini probes, may permit EUS staging with a lower risk. In certain cases, dilating the malignant stricture to allow completion of staging may be appropriate but there is increased risk of perforation after dilation. FNA of suspicious lymph nodes should be performed without traversing an area of primary tumor or major blood vessels. The review of CT and PET scans prior to EUS is recommended to become familiar with the nodal distribution for a possible FNA biopsy.

Treatment

The goal of EMR and/or ablation is the complete removal of Barrett's esophagus in addition to the eradication of the malignancy.

Indications for therapeutic EMR for esophageal cancer include HGD or carcinoma in situ (Tis), well to moderately differentiated lesions confined to the mucosa (T1a) without evidence of lymphovascular invasion or lymph node metastases. Esophagectomy for Tis or T1a tumors should be reserved for unsuccessful EMR. All focal nodules should be resected rather than ablated. Tis or HGD needs to be fully characterized, including evaluating presence of nodularity and, lateral spread and ruling out multifocal disease. EUS staging prior to proceeding with EMR in the setting of carcinoma is recommended.¹³⁷ Ablative therapy of residual flat Barrett's esophagus associated with Tis or T1a disease should be performed following EMR.

Long-term palliation of dysphagia can be achieved with endoscopic tumor ablation by Nd:YAG Laser, PDT and cryotherapy, or endoscopic and radiographic assisted insertion of expandable metal or plastic stents.^{148,149} Long-term palliation of anorexia, dysphagia or malnutrition may be achieved with endoscopic or radiographic assisted placement of feeding gastrostomy or jejunostomy. The placement of a gastrostomy

in the preoperative setting may compromise the gastric vasculature, thereby interfering with the creation of the gastric conduit in the reconstruction during esophagectomy and should be avoided.

Surveillance

Assessment with endoscopy with biopsy and brushings should be done 5-6 weeks after completion of preoperative therapy. EUS performed after chemotherapy or RT has a reduced ability to accurately determine the present stage of disease.¹⁵⁰ Similarly, biopsies performed after chemotherapy or RT may not accurately diagnose the presence of residual disease.¹⁵¹

Endoscopic surveillance following definitive treatment of esophageal cancer requires careful attention to detail for mucosal surface changes, and multiple biopsies of any visualized abnormalities. Strictures should be biopsied to rule out neoplastic cause. EUS performed in conjunction with endoscopy exams has a high sensitivity for recurrent disease.¹⁵² EUS-FNA should be performed if suspicious lymph nodes or areas of wall thickening are seen.

Endoscopic surveillance after ablative therapy or EMR of early esophageal cancer should continue after completion of treatment. Biopsies of the neo-squamous mucosa are recommended even in the absence of mucosal abnormalities as dysplasia may occasionally be present beneath the squamous mucosa. Endoscopic surveillance should also include a search for the presence of Barrett's esophagus, and four-quadrant biopsies to detect residual or recurrent dysplasia. The ablation of residual or recurrent HGD and LGD using RFA or cryoablation should be considered. Ablation of non-dysplastic Barrett's esophagus is not recommended.

Radiation Therapy

Several historical series have reported results of using external beam radiation therapy (RT) alone. Most of these series included patients with unfavorable features, such as clinical T4 cancer and or patients who were not expected to withstand surgery. Overall, the 5-year survival rate for patients treated with conventional doses of RT alone is 0-10%.¹⁵³⁻¹⁵⁵ Shi et al. reported a 33% 5-year survival rate with the use of late course accelerated fractionation to a total dose of 68.4 Gy.¹⁵⁶ However, in the RTOG 85-01 trial, all patients in the RT alone arm who received 64 Gy at 2 Gy per day with conventional techniques died of cancer by 3 years.^{157,158} Therefore, the panel recommends that RT alone should generally be reserved for palliation or for patients who are medically unable to receive chemotherapy.

Alternative RT techniques, such as hypoxic cell sensitizers and hyperfractionation, have not resulted in a clear survival advantage. Experience with intraoperative RT as an alternative to external beam RT is limited.¹⁵⁹⁻¹⁶³ Intensity modulated RT (IMRT) is currently being investigated. Retrospective studies comparing three dimensional (3D) conformal vs. IMRT for patients with esophagus cancer have generally shown superior dose conformity and homogeneity with IMRT and reduction of RT dose to the lungs and heart.

In the adjuvant setting, randomized trials have not shown a survival advantage for preoperative or postoperative RT alone.¹⁶⁴⁻¹⁶⁶ A meta-analysis from the Oesophageal Cancer Collaborative Group also showed no clear evidence of a survival advantage with preoperative RT.¹⁶⁷

Principles of Radiation Therapy

RT (definitive, preoperative, postoperative or palliative) can be an integral part of treatment for esophageal cancer. The panel

recommends a dose range of 41.4 to 50.4 Gy (delivered in fractions of 1.8 to 2 Gy per day) for preoperative therapy. Patients who are not fit for surgery due to the presence of comorbidities or other risk factors should receive RT doses of 50 to 50.4 Gy because the lower dose may not be adequate. The recommended dose ranges for postoperative and definitive therapy are 45 to 50.4 Gy and 50 to 50.4 Gy respectively. For definitive therapy, higher doses (60 to 66 Gy) may be appropriate for tumors of the cervical esophagus, especially when surgery is not planned. However there is no evidence from randomized trials to support the additional benefit of this dose range over 50 to 50.4 Gy.

The panel recommends a multidisciplinary team, which should include medical, radiation and surgical oncologists, radiologists, gastroenterologists and pathologists. In general, Siewert I and II tumors should be managed with RT guidelines applicable to esophageal and EGJ cancers. Siewert III tumors may be more appropriately managed with RT guidelines applicable to either esophageal, EGJ or gastric cancers. These recommendations may be modified depending on the location of the bulk of the tumor.

The panel encourages the use of CT simulation and 3D treatment planning. When four dimensional (4D) CT planning or other motion management techniques are used, margins may be modified to account for observed motion and may also be reduced if justified. Intravenous and/or oral contrast may be used when appropriate for CT simulation to aid target localization. Use of immobilization device is strongly recommended for reproducibility.

The gross tumor volume (GTV) should include the primary tumor and involved regional lymph nodes as identified by imaging studies such as CT scan, barium swallow, EUS and PET/CT scans. The clinical tumor volume (CTV) should include the areas at risk for microscopic disease

and elective nodal regions such as the celiac axis, depending on the location of the primary tumor within the esophagus. The planning target volume (PTV) should include the tumor plus a cephalad and caudal margin of 5 cm, and a radial margin of 1.5 to 2 cm.

Every effort should be made to reduce unnecessary RT doses to vital organs such as the liver, kidneys, spinal cord, heart (especially the left ventricle) and lungs. Lung dose volume histogram (DVH) parameters should be considered as predictors of pulmonary complications in patients treated with concurrent chemoradiation. Optimal criteria for DVH parameters are being actively developed in NCCN Member Institutions.

Custom blocking is necessary to limit the volume of normal organs receiving high RT doses (less than 30 Gy to 60% of liver), kidneys (less than 20 Gy to at least 60% of one kidney), spinal cord (less than 45 Gy), heart (less than 50 Gy to 30% of the heart and effort should be made to keep the left ventricle doses to a minimum) and lungs (20 Gy or more to 20% and 10 Gy or more to 40%) to reduce the incidence of postoperative pulmonary complications. These guidelines may be exceeded as needed to achieve other important planning goals, and as further information becomes available. IMRT may be appropriate in selected cases to reduce dose to normal structures such as the heart and lungs. In designing IMRT for structures such as the lungs, attention should be given to the volume receiving low to moderate doses, as well as the volume receiving high doses. In addition, the uninvolved stomach that may be used for future reconstruction should also be spared from high doses.

Close patient monitoring and aggressive supportive care are essential during RT. Management of acute toxicities is necessary to avoid treatment interruptions or dose reductions. Antiemetics should be given

for prophylaxis when appropriate. Antacid and antidiarrheal medications may be prescribed when needed. If the caloric intake is inadequate, oral and/or enteral nutrition should be considered. Feeding jejunostomies or nasogastric feeding tubes may be placed if clinically indicated. Adequate enteral and/or IV hydration is necessary throughout chemoradiation and early recovery.

Brachytherapy

Brachytherapy alone is a palliative modality and results in a local control rate of 25-35% and in a median survival of approximately 5 months. In the randomized trial, Sur et al reported no significant difference in local control or survival with high dose brachytherapy compared with external beam RT.¹⁶⁸ In the RTOG 92-07 trial, 75 patients received the RTOG 85-01 combined modality regimen (fluorouracil and cisplatin with 50 Gy of external beam RT) followed by an intraluminal boost.¹⁶⁹ The local failure rate was 27%, and acute toxicity rates were 58% (grade 3), 26% (grade 4), and 8% (grade 5). The cumulative incidence of fistula was 18% per year, and the crude incidence was 14%. Therefore, the additional benefit of adding intraluminal brachytherapy to RT or combined modality therapy, although reasonable, remains unclear.

Combined Modality Therapy

Combined modality therapy has been employed for the treatment of esophageal and EGJ cancers because of the poor OS rates in patients who have been treated with resection alone.¹⁷⁰

Definitive Chemoradiation Therapy

Concurrent chemoradiation therapy versus RT, each without resection, was studied in the only randomized trial (RTOG 85-01) designed to deliver adequate doses of systemic chemotherapy with concurrent

RT.¹⁷¹ In this trial, patients with SCC or adenocarcinoma with clinical stage T1-3, N0-1, M0 received 4 cycles of fluorouracil and cisplatin.^{158,171} RT (50 Gy at 2 Gy/d) was given concurrently with day 1 of chemotherapy. The control arm was RT alone (64 Gy). Patients who were randomly assigned to receive combined modality therapy showed a significant improvement in both median survival (14 vs. 9 months) and 5-year OS (27% vs. none) with projected 8-year and 10-year survival rates of 22% and 20% respectively. The incidence of local failure as the first site of failure (defined as local persistence plus recurrence) was also lower in the combined modality arm (47% vs. 65%).

The INT 0123 trial was the follow-up trial to RTOG 85-01, that compared 2 different RT doses used with the same chemotherapy regimen (fluorouracil and cisplatin).¹⁷² In this trial, 218 patients with either SCC (85%) or adenocarcinoma (15%) with clinical stage T1-4, N0-1, M0 were randomly assigned to a higher dose (64.8 Gy) of RT or the standard dose of 50.4 Gy used with the same chemotherapy regimen (fluorouracil and cisplatin). No significant difference was observed in median survival (13 months vs. 18 months), 2-year survival (31% vs. 40%), and local/regional failure or locoregional persistence of cancer (56% vs. 52%) between the high dose and standard dose RT arms.

The results of these two studies established definitive chemoradiation with fluorouracil and cisplatin using the RT dose of 50.4 Gy as the standard of care for patients with SCC or adenocarcinoma of the esophagus.

Recent reports have also confirmed the efficacy of definitive chemoradiation in patients with locally advanced esophageal cancer.¹⁷³⁻¹⁷⁶ Definitive chemoradiation with docetaxel and cisplatin

resulted in high ORR in patients with SCC (98%; 71% complete response). At the median follow-up of 18 months, the median OS time was 23 months.¹⁷³ The rate of locoregional progression-free survival (PFS), PFS and 3-year OS rates were 60%, 29% and 37%, respectively. Definitive chemoradiation with carboplatin and paclitaxel was also well tolerated resulting in superior OS, disease-specific survival, durable locoregional control and palliation in about half of the patients with unresectable esophageal cancer.^{174,175} In a recent randomized phase III trial, 267 patients with unresectable esophageal cancer or those medically unfit for surgery were randomized to definitive chemoradiation therapy with either FOLFOX 4 (fluorouracil, leucovorin and oxaliplatin) or fluorouracil and cisplatin.¹⁷⁶ The majority of patients had SCC. The median follow-up was 25.3 months. The 3-year PFS rate was 18.2% and 17.4% respectively for FOLFOX and fluorouracil and cisplatin. The median OS was 20.2 months and 17.5 months respectively.

Preoperative Chemoradiation Therapy

Preoperative chemoradiation followed by surgery is the most common approach for patients with resectable esophageal cancer, although this approach remains investigational.¹⁷⁷ The results of two meta-analyses have shown that preoperative chemoradiation therapy plus surgery significantly reduced 3-year mortality and locoregional recurrence, and preoperative chemoradiation therapy also downstaged the tumor when compared with surgery alone.^{178,179} Another recent meta-analysis (1854 patients, 12 randomized trials comparing preoperative chemoradiation vs. surgery alone), showed a significant survival benefit for preoperative chemoradiation in patients with resectable adenocarcinoma of the esophagus.¹⁸⁰ Swisher et al also reported that preoperative chemoradiation was associated with increased pathologic complete response (28% vs. 4%) and 3-year OS (48% vs. 29%) compared with

preoperative chemotherapy in patients with locally advanced esophageal cancer.¹⁸¹ In a retrospective analysis of 363 patients with adenocarcinoma of the lower esophagus, the OS after preoperative chemoradiation was significantly shorter for patients with Barrett's esophagus compared to those without Barrett's esophagus (32 months vs. 51 months respectively).¹⁸²

However, randomized trials comparing surgery alone with preoperative chemoradiation followed by surgery in patients with clinically resectable cancer have shown conflicting results.^{87,183-189} Results from a recent, multicenter phase III randomized trial (CROSS study), the largest trial in its class, showed that preoperative chemoradiation with carboplatin and paclitaxel significantly improved OS and DFS compared to surgery alone in patients with resectable (T2-3, N0-1, M0) esophageal or EGJ cancers (368 patients; 75% had adenocarcinoma and 23% had SCC).⁸⁷ R0 resection rate was higher in the chemoradiation arm compared to the surgery alone arm (92% and 69% respectively). Median survival was 49 months in the chemoradiation arm compared to 24 months in the surgery alone arm. The 1-, 2-, 3- and 5-year survival rates were 82%, 67%, 58% and 47% respectively in the chemoradiation arm compared to 70%, 50%, 44% and 34% respectively in the surgery alone arm. Pathologic complete response rate was higher for patients with SCC than for those with adenocarcinoma (49% and 23% respectively; $P = .008$) but the histologic type was not a prognostic factor for survival. In contrast to the results of the CROSS study, the results of an interim analysis of another phase III randomized controlled study (FFCD 9901) showed that preoperative chemoradiation therapy with cisplatin and fluorouracil did not improve OS but enhanced postoperative mortality rate for patients with localized stage I or II esophageal cancer compared with surgery alone.¹⁸⁹ Full publications of these data are awaited.

The effect of adding surgery to chemoradiation therapy in patients with locally advanced SCC of the esophagus has been evaluated in randomized trials.^{190,191} Stahl et al randomized 172 patients to either induction chemotherapy followed by chemoradiation therapy and surgery or induction chemotherapy followed by chemoradiation therapy.¹⁹⁰ The 2-year PFS rate was better in the surgery group (64.3%) than in the chemoradiation group (40.7%). However, there was no difference in OS between the two groups. The surgery group had significantly higher treatment-related mortality than the chemoradiation therapy group (12.8% vs. 3.5%, respectively). Long term results with a median follow-up of 10 years also showed no clear difference in survival between the two groups.¹⁹² The Stahl trial was prematurely terminated due to lack of accrual. Bedenne et al (FFCD 9102 trial) also showed that adding surgery to chemoradiation provides no benefit compared with treatment with additional chemoradiation, especially in patients with locally advanced SCC of the esophagus who experience response to initial chemoradiation therapy.¹⁹¹ However, this trial suffers from suboptimal design and low number of patients.

The CALGB 9781 trial was a prospective randomized intergroup trial that evaluated trimodality therapy vs. surgery alone for the treatment of patients with stage I-III esophageal cancer.¹⁹³ The study fell short of its accrual goals with only 56 patients enrolled. Patients were randomized to undergo either surgery alone or receive concurrent chemoradiation therapy with cisplatin and fluorouracil. Median follow-up was 6 years. An intent-to-treat analysis showed a median survival of 4.5 years vs. 1.8 years, favoring trimodality therapy. Patients receiving trimodality therapy also had a significantly better 5-year survival rate (39% vs. 16%). Although the accrual rate was low, the observed difference in survival was significant and this study showed that trimodality therapy

might be an appropriate standard of care for patients with localized esophageal cancer.

In a recent phase II randomized study, preoperative chemoradiation with cisplatin and fluorouracil did not show any survival benefit over preoperative chemotherapy in patients (n = 75) with resectable adenocarcinoma of the esophagus and EGJ.¹⁹⁴ The median PFS was 26 and 14 months for chemotherapy and chemoradiation respectively (P = .37). The corresponding median OS was 32 months and 30 months respectively (P = .83). However, the histopathologic response rate (31% vs. 8%; P = .01) and R1 resection rate (0% vs. 11%; P = .04) favored chemoradiation therapy.

Preoperative Sequential Chemotherapy and Chemoradiation Therapy

Sequential preoperative chemotherapy followed by chemoradiation has also been evaluated in clinical studies for patients with locally advanced esophageal and EGJ cancers.¹⁹⁵⁻²⁰²

In a phase III study, Stahl et al. compared preoperative chemotherapy (cisplatin, fluorouracil and leucovorin) with chemoradiation therapy using the same regimen in 119 patients with locally advanced EGJ adenocarcinoma.¹⁹⁹ Patients with locally advanced adenocarcinoma of the lower esophagus or EGJ were randomized to chemotherapy followed by surgery (arm A) or chemotherapy followed by chemoradiotherapy followed by surgery (arm B). Patients in arm B had a significantly higher probability of achieving pathologic complete response (15.6% vs. 2.0%) or tumor-free lymph nodes (64.4% vs. 37.7%) at resection. Preoperative chemoradiation therapy improved 3-year survival rate from 27.7% to 47.4%. Although the study was closed prematurely due to low accrual and statistical significance was not achieved, there was a trend towards survival advantage for

preoperative chemoradiation compared with preoperative chemotherapy in patients with EGJ adenocarcinoma.

In a phase II study, preoperative chemotherapy with irinotecan and cisplatin followed by concurrent chemoradiation with the same regimen resulted in moderate response rates in patients with resectable locally advanced gastric and EGJ adenocarcinoma.²⁰⁰ R0 resection was achieved in 65% of patients. Median survival and the actuarial 2-year survival rate were 14.5 months and 35% respectively.²⁰⁰ In another multicenter phase II trial (SAKK 75/02), preoperative induction chemotherapy with docetaxel and cisplatin followed by chemoradiation with the same regimen was effective in patients with SCC or adenocarcinoma of the esophagus (66 patients and 57 underwent surgery). R0 resection was achieved in 52 patients. Median OS and EFS were 36.5 months and 22.8 months respectively.²⁰¹

In a more recent phase II trial that evaluated preoperative induction chemotherapy followed by chemoradiation with irinotecan and cisplatin followed by surgery, 69% of patients with resectable SCC, adenocarcinoma of the esophagus or EGJ underwent R0 resection.²⁰² Pathologic complete response was achieved in 16% of patients. Median OS was 31.7 months.

Induction chemotherapy prior to preoperative chemoradiation may be appropriate in selected patients. However, this approach has not been evaluated in randomized clinical trials.

Postoperative Chemoradiation Therapy

The landmark Intergroup trial SWOG 9008/INT-0116 investigated the effect of surgery plus postoperative chemoradiation on the survival of patients with resectable adenocarcinoma of the stomach or EGJ.²⁰³ In this trial 556 patients (20% of patients had EGJ adenocarcinoma) with

resected adenocarcinoma of the stomach or EGJ (stage IB-IV, M0 according to 1988 AJCC staging criteria) were randomly assigned to surgery plus postoperative chemoradiation (n=281; bolus fluorouracil and leucovorin before and after concurrent chemoradiation with 5-fluorouracil and leucovorin) or surgery alone (n=275). The majority of patients had T3 or T4 tumors (69%) and node-positive disease (85%); only 31% of the patients had T1-T2 tumors and 14% of patients had node-negative tumors. Surgery was not part of the trial protocol but resection of all detectable disease was required for participation in the trial. Patients were eligible for the study only after recovery from surgery. Postoperative chemoradiation (offered to all patients with tumors T1 or higher, with or without lymph node metastases) significantly improved OS and RFS. Median OS in the surgery-only group was 27 months and was 36 months in the chemoradiation group (P = .005). The chemoradiation group had better 3-year OS (50% vs. 41%) and RFS rates (48% vs. 31%) than the surgery-only group. There was also a significant decrease in local failure as the first site of failure (19% vs. 29%) in the chemoradiation group. With more than 10 years of median follow-up, survival remains improved in patients with stage IB-IV (M0) gastric cancer or EGJ adenocarcinoma treated with postoperative chemoradiation. No increases in late toxic effects were noted.²⁰⁴

The results of the INT-0116 trial have established postoperative chemoradiation therapy as a standard of care in patients with completely resected gastric cancer who have not received preoperative therapy. However, the regimen used in this trial (bolus fluorouracil and leucovorin before and after chemoradiation with the same combination) was associated with high rates of grade 3 or 4 hematologic and GI toxicities (54% and 33% respectively). Among the 281 patients assigned to the chemoradiation group only 64% of

patients completed treatment and 17% discontinued treatment due to toxicity. Three patients (1%) died as a result of chemoradiation-related toxic effects including pulmonary fibrosis, cardiac event and myelosuppression.

Although the INT-0116 trial formed the basis for the recommendation of postoperative chemoradiation for patients with completely resected gastric cancer, the recommended doses or schedule of chemotherapy agents as used in the INT-0116 trial are no longer used due to concerns regarding toxicity.

In retrospective analyses, the addition of postoperative chemoradiation has been associated with survival benefit in patients with lymph node positive locoregional esophageal cancer.^{205,206} Data from a more recent retrospective analysis also showed that postoperative chemoradiation according to the Intergroup-0116 protocol resulted in improved DFS after curative resection in patients (n = 211) with EGJ adenocarcinomas and positive lymph nodes, who did not receive neoadjuvant chemotherapy.²⁰⁷ The 3-year DFS rate after postoperative chemoradiation was 37% compared to 24% after surgery alone.

In a phase II non-randomized trial that evaluated postoperative concurrent chemoradiation with cisplatin and fluorouracil in patients with poor prognosis esophageal and EGJ adenocarcinoma, the projected rates of 4-year OS, freedom from recurrence, distant metastatic control and locoregional control were 51%, 50%, 56% and 86% respectively for patients with node-positive tumors (T3 or T4), which are better than the historical outcomes with surgery alone.²⁰⁸

However, the efficacy of postoperative chemoradiation compared to surgery alone has not been demonstrated in a randomized trial in patients with esophageal cancer.

Chemotherapy

Preoperative Chemotherapy

Chemotherapy alone has been investigated in the preoperative setting. The RTOG 8911 (Intergroup 0113) trial randomized patients with potentially resectable esophageal cancer of both histologic types to receive either preoperative chemotherapy (fluorouracil plus cisplatin) or undergo surgery alone. The preliminary results of this study did not show any survival benefit between the two groups.²⁰⁹ Long-term results of this study showed that 63% of patients treated with chemotherapy followed by surgery underwent complete resection (R0) compared with 59% of patients treated with surgery alone.²¹⁰ Although preoperative chemotherapy decreased the incidence of R1 resection (4% compared with 15% in the surgery only group), there was no improvement in OS between the two groups.

In the MRC OEO2 trial conducted by the Medical Research Council, 802 patients with potentially resectable esophageal cancer were randomly assigned to either 2 cycles of preoperative fluorouracil (1000 mg/m² per day by continuous infusion for 4 days) and cisplatin (80 mg/m² on day 1) repeated every 21 days followed by surgery, or surgery alone.²¹¹ However, this trial had several clinical methodology problems. Nearly 10% of patients received off protocol preoperative RT, and patients accrued in China were excluded. At a short median follow-up time of 2 years, the group treated with preoperative chemotherapy had a 3.5 month survival time advantage (16.8 vs.13.3 months). Long-term follow-up confirmed that preoperative chemotherapy improves survival in patients with resectable esophageal cancer.²¹² At a median follow-up of 6 years, DFS and OS were significantly longer for the preoperative chemotherapy group. The difference in survival favoring the preoperative chemotherapy group

(23% vs.17% for surgery) was consistent in patients with SCC and adenocarcinoma.²¹²

Long-term results of another randomized trial also showed that preoperative chemotherapy with a combination of etoposide and cisplatin significantly improved OS and DFS in patients (n = 169) with SCC of the esophagus.²¹³ Median OS was 16 months for patients assigned to preoperative chemotherapy followed by surgery compared to 12 months for those who underwent surgery alone. The 5-year survival rates were 26% and 17%, respectively.

An individual patient data-based meta-analysis showed a small but significant OS and DFS benefit favoring preoperative chemotherapy over surgery alone. A 4% increase in 5-year OS and DFS favored the preoperative chemotherapy group.²¹⁴ The results of an updated meta-analysis that included 1981 patients from 9 randomized trials comparing preoperative chemotherapy vs. surgery alone, showed a survival benefit for preoperative chemotherapy in patients with resectable adenocarcinoma of the esophagus.¹⁸⁰

Perioperative Chemotherapy

The British Medical Research Council performed the first well-powered phase III trial (MAGIC trial) that evaluated perioperative chemotherapy for patients with resectable gastroesophageal cancer.⁸⁸ In this trial,

503 patients were randomized to receive either surgery alone or perioperative chemotherapy (preoperative and postoperative chemotherapy) with epirubicin, cisplatin and fluorouracil (ECF) and surgery. Patients were randomized prior to surgical intervention. The majority (74%) of the patients had stomach cancer, whereas a small group of patients had adenocarcinoma of the lower esophagus (14%) and EGJ (11%). The majority of patients had T2 or higher tumors (12%

had T1 tumors, 32% of patients had T2 tumors and 56% of patients had T3-T4 tumors) and 71% of patients had node-positive disease. The perioperative chemotherapy group had a greater proportion of T1 and T2 tumors (51.7%) and less advanced nodal disease (N0 or N1; 84%) than the surgery group (36.8% and 70.5%, respectively). Perioperative chemotherapy significantly improved PFS ($P < .001$) and OS ($P = .009$). The 5-year survival rates were 36% among those who received perioperative chemotherapy and 23% in the surgery group.

In a more recent FNCLCC/FFCD trial ($n = 224$; 75% of patients had adenocarcinoma of the lower esophagus or EGJ and 25% had gastric cancer), Ychou et al reported that perioperative chemotherapy with fluorouracil and cisplatin significantly increased the curative resection rate, DFS and OS in patients with resectable cancer.²¹⁵ At the median follow-up of 5.7 years, the 5-year OS rate was 38% for patients in the surgery plus perioperative chemotherapy group and 24% for patients in the surgery only group ($P = .02$). The corresponding 5-year DFS rates were 34% and 19% respectively. This trial was prematurely terminated due to low accrual.

The results of these two studies have established perioperative chemotherapy as another added option to the standard of care for patients with resectable adenocarcinoma of the lower esophagus and EGJ.

Chemotherapy for Locally Advanced or Metastatic Disease

SCC seems to be more sensitive to chemotherapy, chemoradiation and RT than adenocarcinoma, but the long-term outcome appears to be the same. In randomized clinical trials, no consistent benefit was seen for any specific chemotherapy regimen and chemotherapy showed no survival benefit compared with best supportive care for patients with advanced esophageal cancer.²¹⁶ Palliative chemotherapy is not known

to provide any survival advantage, but it may improve quality of life in patients with metastatic or unresectable esophageal cancer.²¹⁷ Adequately powered phase III studies are lacking.

Cisplatin is one of the most active agents, with a single agent response rate consistently in the range of 20% or greater.²¹⁸ Cisplatin plus fluorouracil is the most investigated and most commonly used regimen for patients with esophageal cancer, resulting in response rates of 20% to 50%. Newer agents such as irinotecan,²¹⁹⁻²²¹ docetaxel,^{222,223} paclitaxel²²⁴⁻²²⁶ and etoposide²²⁷ have also shown activity in patients with advanced esophageal cancer.

Cisplatin plus paclitaxel or docetaxel, with or without fluorouracil has demonstrated activity in patients with locally advanced EGJ or metastatic esophageal cancers.²²⁸⁻²³³ In a randomized multinational phase III study (V325), 445 untreated patients were randomized to receive either DCF (every 3 weeks) or the combination of cisplatin and fluorouracil (CF).²³² The majority of patients had advanced gastric cancer and 19-25% of patients had EGJ cancer. At a median follow-up of 13.6 months, time to progression was significantly longer with DCF compared with CF (5.6 vs. 3.7 months; $P < .001$). The median OS was significantly longer for DCF compared with CF (9.2 months vs. 8.6 months; $P = .02$), at a median follow-up time of 23.4 months; the overall confirmed response rate was also significantly higher with DCF than CF ((37% and 25%, respectively; $P = .01$).²³² Various modifications of the DCF regimen with the intent to improve tolerability are being evaluated in clinical trials for patients with advanced esophagogastric cancer.²³⁴⁻²³⁹

The combination of cisplatin with irinotecan is active, particularly against SCC of the esophagus.²⁴⁰ In a prospective randomized study, the combination of mitomycin, cisplatin and fluorouracil (protracted intravenous infusion) was equally efficient to ECF (protracted



intravenous infusion) for patients with advanced esophagogastric cancer, but the quality of life was superior with the ECF regimen.²⁴¹ Cisplatin in combination with gemcitabine has shown significant activity in phase II studies in patients with metastatic and advanced esophageal cancer.^{242,243}

The REAL-2 trial (30% of patients with esophageal cancer) was a randomized multicenter phase III study comparing capecitabine with fluorouracil and oxaliplatin with cisplatin in 1002 patients with advanced esophagogastric cancer.²⁴⁴ Patients with histologically confirmed adenocarcinoma, SCC or undifferentiated cancer of the esophagus, EGJ or stomach were randomized to receive one of the four epirubicin-based regimens (ECF; epirubicin, oxaliplatin, and fluorouracil [EOF]; epirubicin, cisplatin and capecitabine [ECX]; and epirubicin, oxaliplatin and capecitabine [EOX]). Median follow-up was 17.1 months. Results from this study suggest that capecitabine and oxaliplatin are as effective as fluorouracil and cisplatin, respectively, in patients with previously untreated advanced esophagogastric cancer. As compared with cisplatin, oxaliplatin was associated with lower incidences of grade 3 or 4 neutropenia, alopecia, renal toxicity, and thromboembolism but with slightly higher incidences of grade 3 or 4 diarrhea and neuropathy. The toxic effects from fluorouracil and capecitabine were not different.

Non cisplatin-containing regimens have also shown activity in patients with advanced esophageal cancer, in phase II studies. The combination of fluorouracil, leucovorin and irinotecan was found to be active in patients with primary refractory or untreated locally advanced EGJ cancer as well as in patients with locally advanced unresectable and metastatic adenocarcinoma and SCC of the esophagus.²⁴⁵⁻²⁴⁸ In patients with locally advanced or metastatic esophageal cancer, partial response was achieved in 33% of evaluable patients (n=19); 38% had

stable disease and 8% had progressive disease.²⁴⁶ Median survival was 20 months and 10 months respectively for patients with adenocarcinoma and SCC.

The combination of irinotecan with docetaxel or capecitabine or mitomycin has also shown promising activity in patients with metastatic esophagogastric cancer as well as unresectable or metastatic SCC or adenocarcinoma of the esophagus.²⁴⁹⁻²⁵² In a phase II study, the combination of irinotecan and docetaxel, resulted in an ORR of 31% (4% complete response and 27% partial response) among chemotherapy naïve patients (n = 29) with unresectable or metastatic SCC or adenocarcinoma of the esophagus; there were two partial responses and one complete response among the pretreated patients (n = 15).²⁴⁹ Median time to progression was similar in both chemotherapy naïve and pretreated patients (4 months and 3.5 months respectively) and the median survival was 9 and 11 months respectively for the two groups. Capecitabine in combination with irinotecan was active in patients with metastatic esophagogastric cancer that had progressed on platinum-based chemotherapy.²⁵⁰ The results of a recent randomized study also showed that capecitabine and irinotecan was comparable in efficacy and activity to cisplatin and irinotecan.²⁵¹ Mitomycin and irinotecan combination was also effective in patients with advanced esophageal or EGJ adenocarcinoma.²⁵²

The combination of carboplatin and paclitaxel was moderately active with a response rate of 43% in patients with advanced esophageal cancer.²⁵³ However, 52% of patients had neutropenia (grade 3-4). Recently, a phase III trial conducted by the German Study Group showed that the combination of fluorouracil, leucovorin and oxaliplatin (FLO) was associated with significantly less toxicity and showed a trend towards improved median PFS (5.8 vs. 3.9 months) compared to fluorouracil, leucovorin and cisplatin (FLP) in patients with metastatic

esophagogastric cancer.²⁵⁴ However, no significant differences were seen in median OS (10.7 vs. 8.8 months, respectively) between the FLO and FLP regimens. In patients older than 65 years, FLO resulted in significantly superior response rates (41.3% vs. 16.7%), time to treatment failure (5.4 vs. 2.3 months), and PFS (6.0 vs. 3.1 months), and an improved OS (13.9 vs. 7.2 months) compared with FLP, respectively. The combination of gemcitabine, fluorouracil and leucovorin has also shown activity in patients with locally advanced or metastatic SCC or adenocarcinoma.^{255,256}

Targeted Therapies

The ToGA study is the first randomized, prospective, multicenter, phase III trial to evaluate the efficacy and safety of trastuzumab in HER2-neu-positive gastric and EGJ adenocarcinoma in combination with cisplatin and a fluoropyrimidine.⁴⁹ In this trial, 594 patients with HER2-neu-positive (3+ on IHC or FISH positive [HER2:CEP17 ≥2]) locally advanced, recurrent, or metastatic gastric and EGJ adenocarcinoma were randomized to receive trastuzumab plus chemotherapy (fluorouracil or capecitabine and cisplatin) or chemotherapy alone.⁴⁹ The majority of patients had gastric cancer (80% in the trastuzumab group and 83% in the chemotherapy group). Median follow-up was 19 months and 17 months respectively, in the two groups. There was a significant improvement in the median OS with the addition of trastuzumab to chemotherapy compared to chemotherapy alone in patients with *HER2*-neu overexpression or amplification (13.8 vs. 11 months, respectively; $P = .046$). This study established trastuzumab in combination with chemotherapy as a new standard of care for patients with HER2-neu-positive advanced or metastatic gastric and EGJ adenocarcinoma.

However, the benefit of trastuzumab was limited only to patients with a tumor score of IHC 3+ or IHC 2+ and FISH positive. There was no significant survival benefit for patients whose tumors were IHC 0 or 1+ and FISH positive.⁴⁹ In the post-hoc sub group analysis of the ToGA trial, the addition of trastuzumab to chemotherapy substantially improved OS in patients whose tumors were IHC 2+ and FISH positive or IHC 3+ ($n = 446$; 16 months vs. 11.8 months; hazard ratio [HR] = .65) compared to those with tumors that were IHC 0 or 1+ and FISH positive ($n = 131$; 10 months vs. 8.7 months; HR = 1.07).

Ongoing trials are evaluating the efficacy and safety of EGFR inhibitors (cetuximab²⁵⁷⁻²⁶¹ and erlotinib²⁶²⁻²⁶⁴) and anti-VEGFR antibody (bevacizumab²⁶⁵⁻²⁶⁷) in combination with chemotherapy for the treatment of patients with advanced esophageal and EGJ cancers.

Treatment Guidelines

The management of patients with esophageal and EGJ cancers requires the expertise of several disciplines including surgical oncology, medical oncology, gastroenterology, radiation oncology, radiology, and pathology. In addition, the presence of nutritional services, social workers, nursing, palliative care specialists, and other supporting disciplines are also desirable. Hence, the panel believes in an infrastructure that encourages multidisciplinary treatment decision-making by members of any discipline taking care of patients with esophagogastric cancer. Optimally at each meeting, the panel encourages participation of all relevant disciplines. The recommendations made by the multidisciplinary team may be considered advisory to the primary group of treating physicians of the particular patient. See the section on “Principles of Multidisciplinary Team Approach for Esophagogastric Cancers” in the guidelines.

Workup

Newly diagnosed patients should undergo a complete history, physical examination, biopsy (to confirm histologic classification and metastatic cancer) and endoscopy with biopsy of the entire upper GI tract. If the cancer is located at or above the cardia, bronchoscopy (including biopsy of any abnormality and cytology of the washings) should be performed. For patients in whom the upper GI tract cannot be visualized, a double contrast barium study of the upper GI tract is optional. A complete blood cell count (CBC), multichannel serum chemistry analysis, coagulation studies, and CT scan (with oral and IV contrast) of the chest and abdomen should also be performed. Pelvic CT should be obtained when clinically indicated. EUS and PET/CT evaluation is recommended, if metastatic cancer is not evident. HER2-*neu* testing is recommended if metastatic disease is documented or suspected. See the section on “Principles of Pathology”, for assessment of *HER2-neu* overexpression.

PET/CT scans are useful for initial staging and evaluation of patients after chemoradiation prior to surgery for the detection of distant lymphatic and hematogenous metastases.^{268,269,270} PET/CT scan has been shown to improve lymph node staging and the detection of stage IV esophageal cancer.²⁷¹ It has also been shown to be an independent predictor of OS in patients with non-metastatic esophageal cancer.²⁷² In addition, a recent study reported that combined PET/CT scans are more accurate than EUS-FNA and CT scan for predicting nodal status and complete response after neoadjuvant therapy in patients with esophageal cancer.²⁷³ When used alone, PET/CT and CT suggest targets for biopsy; however, false positive results are common. Combined PET/CT scans are emerging and seem to be useful for restaging patients and monitoring response to primary therapy.

The guidelines recommended assessment of Siewert tumor type as part of initial work up in all patients with adenocarcinomas involving the EGJ.^{30,31} See the section titled “Esophagogastric Junction”.

Initial workup enables patients to be classified into two groups with the following characteristics:

- Locoregional cancer (stages I-III)
- Metastatic cancer (stage IV)

Additional Evaluation

In patients with apparent locoregional cancer, additional evaluations may be warranted to assess their medical condition and feasibility of resection, especially for patients with celiac-positive disease. These evaluations may include pulmonary function studies, cardiac testing, and nutritional assessment. Nasoduodenal or jejunostomy tube should be considered for preoperative nutritional support. Percutaneous endoscopic gastronomy is not recommended. In patients with adenocarcinoma of the esophagus or EGJ, laparoscopic staging of the peritoneal cavity should be considered (optional) if there is no evidence of metastatic disease (M1).¹¹² Evaluation of the colon using barium radiograph or colonoscopy may be warranted if colon interposition is planned as part of the surgical procedure. A superior mesenteric artery angiogram should be considered only in selected cases when colon interposition is planned.

Patients with locoregional cancer are further classified into the following groups after additional evaluation:

- Medically fit patients
- Medically unfit for surgery or surgery not elected and patients medically able to tolerate chemotherapy or chemoradiation

- Medically unfit for surgery and unable to tolerate chemotherapy or chemoradiation

Medically Fit Patients with Locoregional Cancer

Esophagectomy is the standard treatment option for patients with superficial T1 tumors.^{274,275} Endoscopic therapies (EMR and ablation) may be appropriate options for patients with superficial T1a invading the mucosa but not invading the submucosa.¹¹⁹⁻¹²² Retrospective studies have shown that concurrent chemoradiation is an effective treatment option for patients with cervical and upper thoracic esophageal cancer.²⁷⁶⁻²⁷⁹

In randomized trials, definitive chemoradiation therapy has been demonstrated as the curative approach for patients with locally advanced or unresectable SCC of the esophagus.^{171,172,176} Preoperative chemoradiation is the preferred treatment for patients with localized adenocarcinoma of the thoracic esophagus or EGJ.^{87,181,199} In a retrospective study, definitive chemoradiation was beneficial for patients with locally advanced adenocarcinoma of the esophagus. The 2-, 3- and 5-year survival rates were 44%, 33% and 19.5%, respectively, with a median survival of 21 months.²⁸⁰ Perioperative chemotherapy is an alternate but less preferred approach.⁸⁸

Primary Treatment for Squamous Cell Carcinoma

The guidelines include EMR or ablation as the primary treatment option for patients with Tis tumors (HGD or carcinoma-in-situ) whereas EMR followed by ablation (preferred) or esophagectomy are included as options for patients with superficial T1a tumors. Ablation may not be needed for lesions that are completely excised. Esophagectomy is the recommended primary treatment option for patients with T1b, N0 tumors invading the submucosa.

Primary treatment options for patients with T1b, N+ tumors and those with locally advanced resectable tumors (T2-T4a, any regional N) include preoperative chemoradiation (for non-cervical esophagus),⁸⁷ definitive chemoradiation (recommended for cervical esophageal cancer)^{171,172} or esophagectomy (for non-cervical esophagus). Definitive chemoradiation is the preferred treatment for patients with T4b (unresectable) tumors and occasionally can facilitate surgical resection in selected cases. Chemotherapy can be considered only in the setting of invasion of trachea, great vessels, or heart.

Fluoropyrimidine- or taxane-based regimens are recommended for preoperative and definitive chemoradiation. See the “Principles of Systemic Therapy” section of the guidelines for list of specific regimens.

Primary Treatment for Adenocarcinoma

Primary treatment options for patients with Tis tumors (HGD or carcinoma-in-situ), T1a tumors and T1b tumors are similar to those described above for patients with SCC.

Primary treatment options for patients with T1b, N+ and those with locally advanced resectable tumors (T2-T4a, any regional N) include preoperative chemoradiation (preferred),^{87,199} definitive chemoradiation (only for patients who decline surgery or cannot withstand surgery), perioperative chemotherapy⁸⁸ or esophagectomy (for patients with low-risk and well-differentiated lesions less than 2 cm in size). Definitive chemoradiation is the preferred treatment for patients with T4b (unresectable) tumors and occasionally can facilitate surgical resection in selected cases.

Fluoropyrimidine- or taxane-based regimens are recommended for preoperative and definitive chemoradiation. See the “Principles of Systemic Therapy” section of the guidelines for list of specific regimens.

Additional Treatment (SCC and Adenocarcinoma)

Restaging (ie, CT scan with contrast, if PET/CT is not done, PET/CT or PET, upper GI endoscopy and biopsy [optional after preoperative chemoradiation]), is recommended after completion of preoperative or definitive chemoradiation for all patients with SCC or adenocarcinoma. Response assessment with PET/CT or PET scan (category 2B) should be done 5-6 weeks after completion of preoperative therapy.

Adjuvant treatment options (following preoperative and definitive chemoradiation) are based on the outcome of response assessment. Esophagectomy is recommended for patients with no evidence of disease and for those with persistent local disease following preoperative chemoradiation. Alternatively, patients with no evidence of disease may be observed (category 2B) and those with persistent local disease can be managed with palliative therapy. Following definitive chemoradiation, patients with no evidence of disease can be observed and those with persistent local disease can be treated with salvage esophagectomy or palliative therapy.

Esophagectomy is the preferred treatment option for all patients following preoperative chemotherapy for patients with adenocarcinoma.

Patients with unresectable or metastatic disease after definitive or preoperative chemoradiation should be considered for palliative therapy, depending on their performance status.

Postoperative Treatment

Postoperative treatment is based on the surgical margins, nodal status and histology. The efficacy of postoperative treatment has not been established in randomized trials for patients with esophageal cancer. Available evidence for the use of postoperative chemoradiation (only for patients who have not received preoperative therapy) and perioperative

chemotherapy for patients with adenocarcinoma of the distal esophagus or EGJ comes from prospective randomized clinical trials involving patients with gastric cancer that have included patients with adenocarcinoma of the distal esophagus or EGJ.^{88,203}

For Patients with SCC Who Have Not Received Preoperative Therapy

No further treatment is necessary (irrespective of their nodal status), if there is no residual disease at surgical margins (R0 resection). Patients with microscopic (R1 resection) or macroscopic (R2 resection) residual disease should be treated with fluoropyrimidine-based chemoradiation. Palliative therapy is an alternative option for patients with macroscopic residual disease.

For Patients with Adenocarcinoma Who Have Not Received Preoperative Therapy

No further treatment is necessary for patients with Tis and T1, N0 tumors, if there is no residual disease at surgical margins (R0 resection). Based on the results of the INT-0116 trial, the panel has included postoperative fluoropyrimidine-based chemoradiation for all patients with T3-T4a tumors and node positive T1-T2 tumors.^{203,204} Given the lack of evidence from randomized clinical trials showing any survival benefit for postoperative chemoradiation for patients with T2, N0 tumors, postoperative chemoradiation is recommended (category 2B) only for selected patients with high risk features (poorly differentiated or higher grade cancer, lymphovascular invasion, neural invasion, or age younger than 50 years), if there is no residual disease at surgical margins (R0 resection).²⁸¹ Alternatively, patients with node negative T2-T4a tumors can also be observed.

The panel acknowledges that the INT-0116 trial formed the basis for the recommendation of postoperative chemoradiation for patients with completely resected gastric cancer.^{203,204} However, the panel does not



recommend the doses or the schedule of chemotherapy agents as used in the INT-0116 trial due to concerns regarding toxicity. Instead, the panel recommends the use of fluoropyrimidine (infusional fluorouracil or capecitabine), before and after fluoropyrimidine-based chemoradiation.

Patients with microscopic (R1 resection) or macroscopic residual disease with no distant metastatic disease (R2 resection) should be treated with fluoropyrimidine-based chemoradiation. Palliative therapy is an alternative option for patients with macroscopic residual disease.

For Patients with SCC Who Have Received Preoperative Therapy

No further treatment is necessary (irrespective of their nodal status), if there is no residual disease at surgical margins (R0 resection). Patients with microscopic (R1 resection) or macroscopic residual disease (R2 resection) should be treated with fluoropyrimidine-based chemoradiation, if they have not received preoperative chemoradiation. Alternatively, patients with microscopic residual disease (R1 resection) can be observed until progression and patients with macroscopic residual disease (R2 resection) can be treated with palliative therapy.

For Patients with Adenocarcinoma Who Have Received Preoperative Therapy

Postoperative chemotherapy (category 1), if received preoperatively is recommended for all patients (irrespective of the nodal status), if there is no residual disease at surgical margins (R0 resection).⁸⁸ Observation is an option for patients who have not received preoperative chemotherapy. Alternatively, patients with node positive adenocarcinoma could be treated with chemoradiation (category 2B), if not received preoperatively. However, this approach has not been evaluated in prospective studies.

Patients with microscopic (R1 resection) or macroscopic (R2 resection) residual disease should be treated with fluoropyrimidine-based chemoradiation, if they have not received preoperatively. Alternatively, patients with microscopic residual disease (R1 resection) can be observed until progression and patients with macroscopic residual disease (R2 resection) can be treated with palliative therapy.

Medically Unfit Patients with Locoregional Cancer

SCC and Adenocarcinoma

EMR or ablation is recommended for patients with Tis tumors whereas EMR followed by ablation is an appropriate option for patients with T1a and superficial T1b. The results of a recent retrospective analysis showed that endoscopic management may be appropriate for selected patients with superficial submucosal tumors who are unfit for surgery.²⁸² However, endoscopic therapies may not be suitable for selected patients who have superficial T1b tumors with poor prognostic features including lymphovascular invasion, positive margins, poorly differentiated histology and/or tumor diameter of 2 cm or more.^{283,284} Chemoradiation is included as an option for this group of patients.

Fluoropyrimidine-based or taxane-based definitive chemoradiation is the preferred treatment option for all the other patients with technically resectable cancer who are medically unfit for surgery or for those who choose not to undergo surgery and are medically able to tolerate chemotherapy or chemoradiation. Alternatively, these patients can also be treated with chemotherapy or RT or best supportive care.

Palliative RT or best supportive care are the appropriate options for patients medically unfit for surgery and who are unable to tolerate chemotherapy or chemoradiation.

Follow-up after Resection or Definitive Chemoradiation

SCC and Adenocarcinoma

All patients should be followed systematically. For asymptomatic patients, follow-up should include a complete history and physical examination every 3 to 6 months for 1 to 2 years, then every 6 to 12 months for 3 to 5 years, and annually thereafter. CBC, multichannel serum chemistry evaluation, upper GI endoscopy with biopsy and imaging studies should be obtained as clinically indicated. Patients with Tis or T1a tumors who undergo EMR should undergo endoscopic surveillance every 3 months for one year and then annually. In addition, some patients may require dilatation of an anastomotic or a chemoradiation-induced stricture. Nutritional assessment and counseling may be extremely valuable. HER2-neu testing should be done if metastatic adenocarcinoma was present at diagnosis.

Recurrent Disease

SCC and Adenocarcinoma

Treatment for recurrent cancer can range from aggressive intervention with curative intent in patients with locoregional recurrence to therapy intended strictly for palliation in patients for whom cure is not a possibility.

Locoregional recurrence after esophagectomy can be treated with fluoropyrimidine-based or taxane-based concurrent chemoradiation in patients who have not received prior chemoradiation. Other options include best supportive care or surgery or chemotherapy. Selected patients with anastomotic recurrences can undergo re-resection.

When recurrence develops after chemoradiation therapy with no prior esophagectomy, the clinician should determine whether the patient is medically fit for surgery and if the recurrence is resectable. If both criteria are met, esophagectomy remains an option. When patients

experience another recurrence after surgery, the cancer is assumed to be incurable and palliative therapy should be provided as described below for metastatic disease.

Palliative therapy is recommended for medically unfit patients and those who develop an unresectable or metastatic recurrence.

Locally Advanced or Metastatic Disease

SCC and Adenocarcinoma

Palliative therapy (chemotherapy, or clinical trial or best supportive care) is recommended for patients with locally advanced or metastatic cancer.

Best supportive care is the appropriate treatment option for patients with locally advanced or metastatic cancer. Patients' performance status should determine whether chemotherapy is added to best supportive care.

Several scales are available to measure performance status in patients with cancer. Karnofsky Performance Status Scale (KPS) and ECOG Performance Status (ECOG PS) are the two commonly used scales.^{285,286} KPS is an ordered scale with 11 levels (0 to 100) and the general functioning and survival of a patient is assessed based on his or her health status (activity, work and self-care). Low Karnofsky scores are associated with poor survival and more serious illnesses (<http://www.hospicepatients.org/karnofsky.html>). ECOG PS is a 5-point scale (0-5) based on the level of symptom interference with normal activity. Patients with higher levels are considered to have poor performance status (http://www.ecog.org/general/perf_stat.html).

Patients with a KPS score of 60 or less or an ECOG PS score of 3 or more should probably be offered best supportive care. Patients with

better performance status (KPS score of 60 or more, or an ECOG PS score of 2 or less) may be offered chemotherapy along with best supportive care. Further treatment after two sequential regimens depends on the patient's performance status and availability of clinical trials.

Phase III trials for locally advanced or metastatic esophageal cancer have not been performed for many years. The regimens listed in the guidelines are derived from the gastric adenocarcinoma phase III trials that have included patients with lower esophageal and/or EGJ cancer.

First-line therapy with two-drug chemotherapy regimens is preferred for patients with advanced or metastatic disease. Three-drug regimens should be reserved for medically fit patients with good performance status and access to frequent toxicity evaluation. The selection of a second-line therapy regimen is dependent on prior therapy and performance status. The panel consensus was that there is no category 1 evidence to support any specific regimen(s) as second-line or third-line therapy for patients with advanced or metastatic gastric cancer. This area remains an active subject of investigation.

Based on the results of the ToGA trial, the guidelines recommend trastuzumab with chemotherapy for patients with a tumor score of IHC 3+ and IHC 2+ with the evidence of *HER2* amplification by FISH (*HER2*:CEP17 ratio ≥ 2).⁴⁹ Trastuzumab is not recommended for patients with a tumor score of IHC 0 or 1+. The use of trastuzumab in combination with an anthracycline is not recommended. See the "Principles of Systemic Therapy" section of the guidelines for a list of specific regimens. Some of the chemotherapy regimens and dosing schedules included in the guidelines are based on extrapolations from published studies and institutional preferences that have support only from phase II studies.

Leucovorin Shortage

There is currently a shortage of leucovorin in the United States. There are no specific data to guide management under these circumstances, and all proposed strategies are empiric. The panel recommends several possible options to help alleviate the problems associated with this shortage. One is the use of levo-leucovorin, which is commonly used in Europe. Levo-leucovorin dose of 200 mg/m² is equivalent to 400 mg/m² of standard leucovorin. Another option is to use lower doses of leucovorin for all doses in all patients, since lower doses are likely to be as efficacious as higher doses, based on several studies in patients with colorectal cancer.²⁸⁷⁻²⁸⁹ Finally, if none of the above options are available, treatment without leucovorin would be reasonable. A modest increase in fluorouracil dose (in the range of 10%) may be considered for patients who can tolerate this without grade II or higher toxicity.

Best Supportive Care

The goal of best supportive care is to prevent and relieve suffering and improve quality of life for patients and their caregivers regardless of the disease stage. In patients with unresectable or locally advanced cancer, palliative interventions provide symptomatic relief and may result in significant prolongation of life, improvement in nutritional status, the sensation of well-being, and overall quality of life.

Dysphagia

Dysphagia is the most common symptom in patients with esophageal cancer, especially those with locally advanced disease. Assessing the severity of the disease and swallowing impairment is essential to initiate appropriate interventions for long-term palliation of dysphagia in patients with esophageal cancer. Available palliative methods for the management of dysphagia include endoscopic lumen restoration or



enhancement, placement of permanent or temporary self-expanding metal stents (SEMS), RT, brachytherapy, chemotherapy or surgery.

Although various treatment options are available for the management of dysphagia, optimal treatment is still debated. Single dose brachytherapy was associated with fewer complications and better long-term relief of dysphagia compared with metal stents.²⁹⁰ Temporary placement of SEMS with concurrent RT was found to be beneficial for increasing survival rates compared with permanent stent placement.²⁹¹ SEMS is the preferred treatment for patients with tracheoesophageal fistula and those who are not candidates for chemoradiation or those who failed to achieve adequate palliation with such therapy.²⁹² Membrane-covered stents have significantly better palliation than conventional bare metal stents because of decreased rate of tumor ingrowth which in turn is associated with lower rates of endoscopic reintervention for dysphagia.¹⁴⁹ Treatment options for the management of dysphagia should be individualized. A multimodality interdisciplinary approach is strongly encouraged.

For patients with complete esophageal obstruction, the guidelines recommend endoscopic lumen restoration, external beam RT, chemotherapy or surgery. Surgical or radiologic placement of jejunostomy or gastrostomy tubes may be necessary to provide adequate hydration and nutrition, if endoscopic lumen restoration is not undertaken or unsuccessful. Brachytherapy may be considered instead of RT, if lumen can be restored using appropriate applicators during the delivery of brachytherapy to decrease excessive dose on mucosal surfaces. Brachytherapy should only be performed by practitioners experienced with the delivery of esophageal brachytherapy. For patients with severe esophageal obstruction (those able to swallow liquids only), the options include endoscopic lumen enhancement (wire-guided or balloon dilation), endoscopy or fluoroscopy-guided

placement of covered expandable metal stents or other measure described above. While there are data suggesting a lower migration and re-obstruction rate with the larger diameter covered expandable metal stents, there may be a higher risk of stent-related complications.²⁹³ Caution should be exercised when dilating malignant strictures as this may be associated with an increased risk of perforation.²⁹⁴

Pain

Patients experiencing tumor related pain should be assessed and treated according to the NCCN Guidelines for Adult Cancer Pain. Severe uncontrolled pain after stent placement of should be treated with its immediate removal.

Bleeding

Bleeding in patients with esophageal cancer may be secondary to tumor related aorto-esophageal fistulization. Surgery or external beam RT and/or endoscopic therapy may be indicated in patients with brisk bleeding from the cancer. Bleeding that occurs primarily from the tumor surface may be controlled with endoscopic electrocoagulation techniques such as bipolar electrocoagulation or argon plasma coagulation.

Nausea and Vomiting

Patients experiencing nausea and vomiting should be treated according to the NCCN Guidelines for Antiemesis. Nausea and vomiting may be associated with luminal obstruction, so endoscopic or fluoroscopic evaluation should be performed to determine if luminal enhancement is indicated.



Summary

Esophageal cancer is a major health hazard in many parts of the world. Unfortunately, esophageal cancer is often diagnosed late; therefore, most therapeutic approaches are palliative. Several advances have been made in staging procedures and therapeutic approaches.

Multidisciplinary team management is essential for the management of patients with esophageal and EGJ cancers.

Adenocarcinoma and SCC are the two major types of esophageal cancer. SCC is most common in the endemic regions of the world, whereas adenocarcinoma is most common in nonendemic regions. Tobacco and alcohol abuse are major risk factors for SCC whereas the use of tobacco is a moderate risk factor for adenocarcinoma. Barrett's esophagus, obesity, and GERD seem to be the major risk factors for development of adenocarcinoma of the esophagus or EGJ.

EMR or ablation is the primary treatment option for medically fit patients with Tis tumors whereas those with T1a tumors should be treated with EMR followed by ablation or esophagectomy. Esophagectomy is the preferred primary treatment option for medically fit patients with T1b, N0 tumors. For medically fit patients with locally advanced resectable tumors (T1b, N+, T2 or higher, any N), primary treatment options include preoperative chemoradiation, definitive chemoradiation, preoperative chemotherapy (only for adenocarcinoma) or esophagectomy.

Postoperative treatment is based on histology, surgical margins and nodal status. For patients with SCC (irrespective of their nodal status), no further treatment is necessary if there is no residual disease at surgical margins (R0 resection). For patients with adenocarcinoma who have not received preoperative therapy, the panel has included postoperative fluoropyrimidine-based chemoradiation (following R0

resection) for all patients with Tis, T3-T4 tumors, node positive T1-T2 tumors and selected patients with T2, N0 tumors with high-risk features. Perioperative chemotherapy is recommended following R0 resection for all patients with adenocarcinoma, irrespective of the nodal status (category 1).

All patients with residual disease at surgical margins (R1 and R2 resections) may be treated with fluoropyrimidine-based chemoradiation. Fluoropyrimidine-based or taxane-based concurrent chemoradiation is recommended for unresectable disease and for patients with technically resectable disease who choose not to undergo surgery and for patients medically unfit for surgery and able to tolerate chemotherapy.

Targeted therapies have produced encouraging results in the treatment of patients with advanced esophageal and EGJ cancers. Based on the results of the ToGA trial, trastuzumab plus chemotherapy is included as an option for patients with HER2-neu-positive advanced or metastatic adenocarcinoma. HER2-neu testing is recommended if metastatic adenocarcinoma is documented or suspected.

Best supportive care is an integral part of treatment, especially in patients with locally advanced or metastatic disease. Patients with good performance status can be treated with chemotherapy plus best supportive care, whereas best supportive care alone is recommended for those with poor performance status.

Assessment of disease severity and related symptoms is essential to initiate appropriate palliative interventions that will prevent and relieve suffering and improve quality of life for patients and their caregivers. Endoscopic palliation of esophageal cancer has improved substantially because of improving technology.



National
Comprehensive
Cancer
Network®

NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2013 Esophageal and Esophagogastric Junction Cancers

[NCCN Guidelines Index](#)
[Esophageal/EGJ Table of Contents](#)
[Discussion](#)

The NCCN Guidelines for esophageal and EGJ cancers provide an evidence- and consensus-based systematic approach to the management of patients with esophageal and EGJ cancers. Novel therapeutic modalities, such as targeted therapies, vaccines and gene therapy are being studied in clinical trials. The panel encourages patients with esophageal and EGJ cancers to participate in well designed clinical trials to enable further advances.

References

1. Brown LM, Devesa SS, Chow W-H. Incidence of Adenocarcinoma of the Esophagus Among White Americans by Sex, Stage, and Age. *J Natl. Cancer Inst.* 2008;100:1184-1187. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18695138>.
2. Trivers KF, Sabatino SA, Stewart SL. Trends in esophageal cancer incidence by histology, United States, 1998-2003. *Int J Cancer* 2008;123:1422-1428. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18546259>.
3. Bosetti C, Levi F, Ferlay J, et al. Trends in oesophageal cancer incidence and mortality in Europe. *Int J Cancer* 2008;122:1118-1129. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17990321>.
4. Kamangar F, Dores GM, Anderson WF. Patterns of cancer incidence, mortality, and prevalence across five continents: defining priorities to reduce cancer disparities in different geographic regions of the world. *J Clin Oncol* 2006;24:2137-2150. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16682732>.
5. Siegel R, Naishadham D, Jemal A. Cancer statistics, 2013. *CA Cancer J Clin* 2013;63:11-30. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23335087>.
6. Corley DA, Buffler PA. Oesophageal and gastric cardia adenocarcinomas: analysis of regional variation using the Cancer Incidence in Five Continents database. *Int J Epidemiol* 2001;30:1415-1425. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11821356>.
7. Pickens A, Orringer MB. Geographical distribution and racial disparity in esophageal cancer. *Ann Thorac Surg* 2003;76:S1367-1369. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14530066>.
8. Siewert JR, Katja O. Are squamous and adenocarcinomas of the esophagus the same disease? *Seminars in radiation oncology* 2007;17:38-44. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17185196>.
9. Siewert JR, Stein HJ, Feith M, et al. Histologic tumor type is an independent prognostic parameter in esophageal cancer: lessons from more than 1,000 consecutive resections at a single center in the Western world. *Ann Surg* 2001;234:360-367. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11524589>.
10. Freedman ND, Abnet CC, Leitzmann MF, et al. A prospective study of tobacco, alcohol, and the risk of esophageal and gastric cancer subtypes. *Am J Epidemiol* 2007;165:1424-1433. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17420181>.
11. Engel LS, Chow W-H, Vaughan TL, et al. Population attributable risks of esophageal and gastric cancers. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 2003;95:1404-1413. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/13130116>.
12. Lagergren J, Bergstrom R, Lindgren A, Nyren O. The role of tobacco, snuff and alcohol use in the aetiology of cancer of the oesophagus and gastric cardia. *Int J Cancer* 2000;85:340-346. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10652424>.
13. Gammon M, Schoenberg J, Ahsan H, et al. Tobacco, alcohol, and socioeconomic status and adenocarcinomas of the esophagus and gastric cardia. *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.* 1997;89:1277-1284. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9293918>.
14. Cook MB, Kamangar F, Whiteman DC, et al. Cigarette Smoking and Adenocarcinomas of the Esophagus and Esophagogastric Junction: A Pooled Analysis From the International BEACON Consortium. *Journal of the National Cancer Institute* 2010;102:1344-1353. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20716718>.
15. Chow WH, Blot WJ, Vaughan TL, et al. Body mass index and risk of adenocarcinomas of the esophagus and gastric cardia. *J Natl Cancer*



Inst 1998;90:150-155. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9450576>.

16. Vaughan TL, Davis S, Kristal A, Thomas DB. Obesity, alcohol, and tobacco as risk factors for cancers of the esophagus and gastric cardia: adenocarcinoma versus squamous cell carcinoma. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev* 1995;4:85-92. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7742727>.

17. Lagergren J, Bergstrom R, Nyren O. Association between body mass and adenocarcinoma of the esophagus and gastric cardia. *Ann Intern Med* 1999;130:883-890. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10375336>.

18. Morris Brown L, Swanson CA, Gridley G, et al. Adenocarcinoma of the Esophagus: Role of Obesity and Diet. *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.* 1995;87:104-109. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7707381>.

19. Chow WH, Finkle WD, McLaughlin JK, et al. The relation of gastroesophageal reflux disease and its treatment to adenocarcinomas of the esophagus and gastric cardia. *JAMA* 1995;274:474-477.

Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7629956>.

20. Lagergren J, Bergstrom R, Lindgren A, Nyren O. Symptomatic gastroesophageal reflux as a risk factor for esophageal adenocarcinoma. *N Engl J Med* 1999;340:825-831. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10080844>.

21. Cossentino MJ, Wong RK. Barrett's esophagus and risk of esophageal adenocarcinoma. *Semin Gastrointest Dis* 2003;14:128-135.

Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14653412>.

22. Cameron AJ, Romero Y. Symptomatic gastro-oesophageal reflux as a risk factor for oesophageal adenocarcinoma. *Gut* 2000;46:754-755. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10807883>.

23. Sharma P. Clinical practice. Barrett's esophagus. *N Engl J Med* 2009;361:2548-2556. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20032324>.

24. Anandasabapathy S, Jhamb J, Davila M, et al. Clinical and endoscopic factors predict higher pathologic grades of Barrett dysplasia. *Cancer* 2007;109:668-674. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17211862>.

25. Gopal DV, Lieberman DA, Magaret N, et al. Risk factors for dysplasia in patients with Barrett's esophagus (BE): results from a multicenter consortium. *Dig Dis Sci* 2003;48:1537-1541. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12924649>.

26. Das A, Thomas S, Zablotska LB, et al. Association of esophageal adenocarcinoma with other subsequent primary cancers. *J Clin Gastroenterol* 2006;40:405-411. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16721221>.

27. Edge SB, Byrd DR, Compton CC, et al. *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual* (ed 7). New York, NY: Springer; 2010.

28. Rice TW, Rusch VW, Apperson-Hansen C, et al. Worldwide esophageal cancer collaboration. *Dis Esophagus* 2009;22:1-8.

Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19196264>.

29. Kim TJ, Kim HY, Lee KW, Kim MS. Multimodality Assessment of Esophageal Cancer: Preoperative Staging and Monitoring of Response to Therapy. *Radiographics* 2009;29:403-421. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19325056>.

30. Siewert JR. Carcinoma of the cardia: carcinoma of the gastroesophageal junction classification, pathology, and extent of resection. *Dis Esophagus* 1996;9:173-182. Available at:

31. Siewert JR, Feith M, Werner M, Stein HJ. Adenocarcinoma of the esophagogastric junction: results of surgical therapy based on anatomical/topographic classification in 1,002 consecutive patients.

Ann Surg 2000;232:353-361. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10973385>.

32. Reid BJ, Levine DS, Longton G, et al. Predictors of progression to cancer in Barrett's esophagus: baseline histology and flow cytometry identify low- and high-risk patient subsets. Am J Gastroenterol 2000;95:1669-1676. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10925966>.

33. Prasad GA, Bansal A, Sharma P, Wang KK. Predictors of progression in Barrett's esophagus: current knowledge and future directions. Am J Gastroenterol 2010;105:1490-1502. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20104216>.

34. Sharma P, Dent J, Armstrong D, et al. The development and validation of an endoscopic grading system for Barrett's esophagus: the Prague C & M criteria. Gastroenterology 2006;131:1392-1399. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17101315>.

35. Chennat J, Waxman I. Endoscopic treatment of Barrett's esophagus: From metaplasia to intramucosal carcinoma. World J Gastroenterol 2010;16:3780-3785. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20698040>.

36. Bhat S, Coleman HG, Yousef F, et al. Risk of malignant progression in Barrett's esophagus patients: results from a large population-based study. J Natl Cancer Inst 2011;103:1049-1057. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21680910>.

37. Hvid-Jensen F, Pedersen L, Drewes AM, et al. Incidence of adenocarcinoma among patients with Barrett's esophagus. N Engl J Med 2011;365:1375-1383. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21995385>.

38. Wang KK, Sampliner RE. Updated guidelines 2008 for the diagnosis, surveillance and therapy of Barrett's esophagus. Am J Gastroenterol 2008;103:788-797. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18341497>.

39. Hechtman JF, Polydorides AD. HER2/neu gene amplification and protein overexpression in gastric and gastroesophageal junction adenocarcinoma: a review of histopathology, diagnostic testing, and clinical implications. Arch Pathol Lab Med 2012;136:691-697. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22646280>.

40. Dreilich M, Wanders A, Brattstrom D, et al. HER-2 overexpression (3+) in patients with squamous cell esophageal carcinoma correlates with poorer survival. Dis Esophagus 2006;19:224-231. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16866851>.

41. Reichelt U, Duesedau P, Tsourlakis MC, et al. Frequent homogeneous HER-2 amplification in primary and metastatic adenocarcinoma of the esophagus. Mod Pathol 2007;20:120-129. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17143264>.

42. Schoppmann SF, Jesch B, Friedrich J, et al. Expression of Her-2 in carcinomas of the esophagus. Am J Surg Pathol 2010;34:1868-1873. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21107094>.

43. Moelans CB, van Diest PJ, Milne ANA, Offerhaus GJA. Her-2/neu testing and therapy in gastroesophageal adenocarcinoma. Patholog Res Int 2011;2011:674182-674182. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21188213>.

44. Gravalos C, Jimeno A. HER2 in gastric cancer: a new prognostic factor and a novel therapeutic target. Ann Oncol 2008;19:1523-1529. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18441328>.

45. Tanner M, Hollmen M, Junttila TT, et al. Amplification of HER-2 in gastric carcinoma: association with Topoisomerase IIalpha gene amplification, intestinal type, poor prognosis and sensitivity to trastuzumab. Ann Oncol 2005;16:273-278. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15668283>.

46. Bang Y, Chung H, Xu J, et al. Pathological features of advanced gastric cancer (GC): Relationship to human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (HER2) positivity in the global screening programme of the

ToGA trial [abstract]. J Clin Oncol 2009;27 (Suppl 15):Abstract 4556.

Available at:

<http://meeting.ascopubs.org/cgi/content/abstract/27/15S/4556>.

47. Hofmann M, Stoss O, Shi D, et al. Assessment of a HER2 scoring system for gastric cancer: results from a validation study.

Histopathology 2008;52:797-805. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18422971>.

48. Ruschoff J, Dietel M, Baretton G, et al. HER2 diagnostics in gastric cancer-guideline validation and development of standardized immunohistochemical testing. Virchows Arch 2010;457:299-307.

Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20665045>.

49. Bang YJ, Van Cutsem E, Feyereislova A, et al. Trastuzumab in combination with chemotherapy versus chemotherapy alone for treatment of HER2-positive advanced gastric or gastro-oesophageal junction cancer (ToGA): a phase 3, open-label, randomised controlled trial. Lancet 2010;376:687-697. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20728210>.

50. Barros-Silva JD, Leitao D, Afonso L, et al. Association of ERBB2 gene status with histopathological parameters and disease-specific survival in gastric carcinoma patients. Br J Cancer 2009;100:487-493.

Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19156142>.

51. Ancona E, Ruol A, Santi S, et al. Only pathologic complete response to neoadjuvant chemotherapy improves significantly the long term survival of patients with resectable esophageal squamous cell carcinoma: final report of a randomized, controlled trial of preoperative chemotherapy versus surgery alone. Cancer 2001;91:2165-2174.

Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11391598>.

52. Rohatgi PR, Swisher SG, Correa AM, et al. Failure patterns correlate with the proportion of residual carcinoma after preoperative chemoradiotherapy for carcinoma of the esophagus. Cancer 2005;104:1349-1355. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16130133>.

53. Schneider PM, Baldus SE, Metzger R, et al. Histomorphologic tumor regression and lymph node metastases determine prognosis following neoadjuvant radiochemotherapy for esophageal cancer: implications for response classification. Ann Surg 2005;242:684-692.

Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16244542>.

54. Brucher BL, Becker K, Lordick F, et al. The clinical impact of histopathologic response assessment by residual tumor cell quantification in esophageal squamous cell carcinomas. Cancer 2006;106:2119-2127. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16607651>.

55. Langer R, Ott K, Feith M, et al. Prognostic significance of histopathological tumor regression after neoadjuvant chemotherapy in esophageal adenocarcinomas. Mod Pathol 2009;22:1555-1563.

Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19801967>.

56. Meredith KL, Weber JM, Turaga KK, et al. Pathologic response after neoadjuvant therapy is the major determinant of survival in patients with esophageal cancer. Ann Surg Oncol 2010;17:1159-1167.

Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20140529>.

57. Chirieac LR, Swisher SG, Ajani JA, et al. Posttherapy pathologic stage predicts survival in patients with esophageal carcinoma receiving preoperative chemoradiation. Cancer 2005;103:1347-1355. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15719440>.

58. Mandard AM, Dalibard F, Mandard JC, et al. Pathologic assessment of tumor regression after preoperative chemoradiotherapy of esophageal carcinoma. Clinicopathologic correlations. Cancer 1994;73:2680-2686. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8194005>.

59. Wu TT, Chirieac LR, Abraham SC, et al. Excellent interobserver agreement on grading the extent of residual carcinoma after preoperative chemoradiation in esophageal and esophagogastric junction carcinoma: a reliable predictor for patient outcome. Am J Surg

Pathol 2007;31:58-64. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17197919>.

60. Swisher SG, Erasmus J, Maish M, et al. 2-Fluoro-2-deoxy-D-glucose positron emission tomography imaging is predictive of pathologic response and survival after preoperative chemoradiation in patients with esophageal carcinoma. *Cancer* 2004;101:1776-1785. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15386332>.

61. Westerterp M, Omloo JMT, Sloof GW, et al. Monitoring of response to pre-operative chemoradiation in combination with hyperthermia in oesophageal cancer by FDG-PET. *Int J Hyperthermia* 2006;22:149-160. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16754598>.

62. Bruzzi JF, Swisher SG, Truong MT, et al. Detection of interval distant metastases: clinical utility of integrated CT-PET imaging in patients with esophageal carcinoma after neoadjuvant therapy. *Cancer* 2007;109:125-134. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17146785>.

63. Konski AA, Cheng JD, Goldberg M, et al. Correlation of molecular response as measured by 18-FDG positron emission tomography with outcome after chemoradiotherapy in patients with esophageal carcinoma. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2007;69:358-363. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17532577>.

64. Higuchi I, Yasuda T, Yano M, et al. Lack of fludeoxyglucose F 18 uptake in posttreatment positron emission tomography as a significant predictor of survival after subsequent surgery in multimodality treatment for patients with locally advanced esophageal squamous cell carcinoma. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 2008;136:205-212, 212 e201-203. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18603077>.

65. McLoughlin JM, Melis M, Siegel EM, et al. Are patients with esophageal cancer who become PET negative after neoadjuvant

chemoradiation free of cancer? *J Am Coll Surg* 2008;206:879-886.

Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18471715>.

66. Cerfolio RJ, Bryant AS, Talati AA, et al. Change in maximum standardized uptake value on repeat positron emission tomography after chemoradiotherapy in patients with esophageal cancer identifies complete responders. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 2009;137:605-609.

Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19258075>.

67. Smith JW, Moreira J, Abood G, et al. The influence of (18)flourodeoxyglucose positron emission tomography on the management of gastroesophageal junction carcinoma. *Am J Surg* 2009;197:308-312. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19245906>.

68. Schmidt M, Bollschweiler E, Dietlein M, et al. Mean and maximum standardized uptake values in [18F]FDG-PET for assessment of histopathological response in oesophageal squamous cell carcinoma or adenocarcinoma after radiochemotherapy. *Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging* 2009;36:735-744. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19096843>.

69. Vallbohmer D, Holscher AH, Dietlein M, et al. [18F]-Fluorodeoxyglucose-positron emission tomography for the assessment of histopathologic response and prognosis after completion of neoadjuvant chemoradiation in esophageal cancer. *Ann Surg* 2009;250:888-894. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19953708>.

70. Monjazez AM, Riedlinger G, Aklilu M, et al. Outcomes of patients with esophageal cancer staged with [(1)F]fluorodeoxyglucose positron emission tomography (FDG-PET): can postchemoradiotherapy FDG-PET predict the utility of resection? *J Clin Oncol* 2010;28:4714-4721. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20876421>.

71. Brucher BL, Weber W, Bauer M, et al. Neoadjuvant therapy of esophageal squamous cell carcinoma: response evaluation by positron

emission tomography. *Ann Surg* 2001;233:300-309. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11224616>.

72. Flamen P, Van Cutsem E, Lerut A, et al. Positron emission tomography for assessment of the response to induction radiochemotherapy in locally advanced oesophageal cancer. *Ann Oncol* 2002;13:361-368. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11996465>.

73. Downey RJ, Akhurst T, Ilson D, et al. Whole body 18FDG-PET and the response of esophageal cancer to induction therapy: results of a prospective trial. *J Clin Oncol* 2003;21:428-432. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12560430>.

74. Kroep JR, Van Groeningen CJ, Cuesta MA, et al. Positron emission tomography using 2-deoxy-2-[18F]-fluoro-D-glucose for response monitoring in locally advanced gastroesophageal cancer; a comparison of different analytical methods. *Mol Imaging Biol* 2003;5:337-346. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14630513>.

75. Wieder HA, Brucher BLDM, Zimmermann F, et al. Time course of tumor metabolic activity during chemoradiotherapy of esophageal squamous cell carcinoma and response to treatment. *J Clin Oncol* 2004;22:900-908. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14990646>.

76. Song SY, Kim JH, Ryu JS, et al. FDG-PET in the prediction of pathologic response after neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy in locally advanced, resectable esophageal cancer. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2005;63:1053-1059. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15964705>.

77. Duong CP, Hicks RJ, Weih L, et al. FDG-PET status following chemoradiotherapy provides high management impact and powerful prognostic stratification in oesophageal cancer. *Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging* 2006;33:770-778. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16550384>.

78. Gillham CM, Lucey JA, Keogan M, et al. (18)FDG uptake during induction chemoradiation for oesophageal cancer fails to predict histomorphological tumour response. *Br J Cancer* 2006;95:1174-1179. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17024121>.

79. Levine EA, Farmer MR, Clark P, et al. Predictive value of 18-fluoro-deoxy-glucose-positron emission tomography (18F-FDG-PET) in the identification of responders to chemoradiation therapy for the treatment of locally advanced esophageal cancer. *Ann Surg* 2006;243:472-478. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16552197>.

80. Kim MK, Ryu J-S, Kim S-B, et al. Value of complete metabolic response by (18)F-fluorodeoxyglucose-positron emission tomography in oesophageal cancer for prediction of pathologic response and survival after preoperative chemoradiotherapy. *Eur J Cancer* 2007;43:1385-1391. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17512192>.

81. Lordick F, Ott K, Krause BJ, et al. PET to assess early metabolic response and to guide treatment of adenocarcinoma of the oesophagogastric junction: the MUNICON phase II trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2007;8:797-805. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17693134>.

82. Smithers BM, Couper GC, Thomas JM, et al. Positron emission tomography and pathological evidence of response to neoadjuvant therapy in adenocarcinoma of the esophagus. *Dis Esophagus* 2008;21:151-158. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18269651>.

83. Klaeser B, Nitzsche E, Schuller JC, et al. Limited predictive value of FDG-PET for response assessment in the preoperative treatment of esophageal cancer: results of a prospective multi-center trial (SAKK 75/02). *Onkologie* 2009;32:724-730. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20016233>.

84. Malik V, Lucey JA, Duffy GJ, et al. Early repeated 18F-FDG PET scans during neoadjuvant chemoradiation fail to predict histopathologic response or survival benefit in adenocarcinoma of the esophagus. *J Nucl Med* 2010;51:1863-1869. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21078796>.
85. van Heijl M, Omloo JM, van Berge Henegouwen MI, et al. Fluorodeoxyglucose positron emission tomography for evaluating early response during neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy in patients with potentially curable esophageal cancer. *Ann Surg* 2011;253:56-63. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21233607>.
86. Erasmus JJ, Munden RF, Truong MT, et al. Preoperative chemo-radiation-induced ulceration in patients with esophageal cancer: a confounding factor in tumor response assessment in integrated computed tomographic-positron emission tomographic imaging. *J Thorac Oncol* 2006;1:478-486. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17409902>.
87. van Hagen P, Hulshof MC, van Lanschot JJ, et al. Preoperative chemoradiotherapy for esophageal or junctional cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2012;366:2074-2084. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22646630>.
88. Cunningham D, Allum WH, Stenning SP, et al. Perioperative chemotherapy versus surgery alone for resectable gastroesophageal cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2006;355:11-20. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16822992>.
89. Aloia TA, Harpole DH, Reed CE, et al. Tumor marker expression is predictive of survival in patients with esophageal cancer. *Ann Thorac Surg* 2001;72:859-866. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11565671>.
90. Luthra R, Wu TT, Luthra MG, et al. Gene expression profiling of localized esophageal carcinomas: association with pathologic response to preoperative chemoradiation. *J Clin Oncol* 2006;24:259-267. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16344314>.
91. McManus DT, Olaru A, Meltzer SJ. Biomarkers of esophageal adenocarcinoma and Barrett's esophagus. *Cancer Res* 2004;64:1561-1569. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14996709>.
92. Ng T, Vezeridis MP. Advances in the surgical treatment of esophageal cancer. *Journal of Surgical Oncology* 2010;101:725-729. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20512949>.
93. Visbal AL, Allen MS, Miller DL, et al. Ivor Lewis esophagogastrectomy for esophageal cancer. *Ann Thorac Surg* 2001;71:1803-1808. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11426751>.
94. McKeown KC. Total three-stage oesophagectomy for cancer of the oesophagus. *Br J Surg* 1976;63:259-262. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1276657>.
95. Orringer MB, Marshall B, Chang AC, et al. Two thousand transhiatal esophagectomies: changing trends, lessons learned. *Ann Surg* 2007;246:363-372. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17717440>.
96. Hulscher JBF, van Sandick JW, de Boer AGEM, et al. Extended transthoracic resection compared with limited transhiatal resection for adenocarcinoma of the esophagus. *N Engl J Med* 2002;347:1662-1669. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12444180>.
97. Chang AC, Ji H, Birkmeyer NJ, et al. Outcomes after transhiatal and transthoracic esophagectomy for cancer. *Ann Thorac Surg* 2008;85:424-429. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18222237>.
98. Forshaw MJ, Gossage JA, Ockrim J, et al. Left thoracoabdominal esophagogastrectomy: still a valid operation for carcinoma of the distal esophagus and esophagogastric junction. *Diseases of the Esophagus* 2006;19:340-345. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16984529>.



99. Luketich JD, Alvelo-Rivera M, Buenaventura PO, et al. Minimally invasive esophagectomy: outcomes in 222 patients. *Ann Surg* 2003;238:486-494; discussion 494-485. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14530720>.

100. Zingg U, McQuinn A, DiValentino D, et al. Minimally invasive versus open esophagectomy for patients with esophageal cancer. *Ann Thorac Surg* 2009;87:911-919. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19231418>.

101. Decker G, Coosemans W, De Leyn P, et al. Minimally invasive esophagectomy for cancer. *Eur J Cardiothorac Surg* 2009;35:13-20. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18952454>.

102. Levy RM, Wizorek J, Shende M, Luketich JD. Laparoscopic and thoracoscopic esophagectomy. *Adv Surg* 2010;44:101-116. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20919517>.

103. Perry Y, Fernando HC, Buenaventura PO, et al. Minimally invasive esophagectomy in the elderly. *JSLs* 2002;6:299-304. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12500826>.

104. Walther B, Johansson J, Johnsson F, et al. Cervical or thoracic anastomosis after esophageal resection and gastric tube reconstruction: a prospective randomized trial comparing sutured neck anastomosis with stapled intrathoracic anastomosis. *Ann Surg* 2003;238:803-812. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14631217>.

105. Urschel JD, Blewett CJ, Bennett WF, et al. Handsewn or stapled esophagogastric anastomoses after esophagectomy for cancer: meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Dis Esophagus* 2001;14:212-217. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11869322>.

106. Klink CD, Binnebosel M, Schneider M, et al. Operative outcome of colon interposition in the treatment of esophageal cancer: a 20-year

experience. *Surgery* 2010;147:491-496. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20004440>.

107. Steyerberg EW, Neville BA, Koppert LB, et al. Surgical mortality in patients with esophageal cancer: development and validation of a simple risk score. *J Clin Oncol* 2006;24:4277-4284. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16963730>.

108. Krasna MJ, Reed CE, Jaklitsch MT, et al. Thoracoscopic staging of esophageal cancer: a prospective, multiinstitutional trial. *Cancer and Leukemia Group B Thoracic Surgeons. Ann Thorac Surg* 1995;60:1337-1340. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8526623>.

109. Swisher SG, Wynn P, Putnam JB, et al. Salvage esophagectomy for recurrent tumors after definitive chemotherapy and radiotherapy. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 2002;123:175-183. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11782772>.

110. Rusch VW. Are cancers of the esophagus, gastroesophageal junction, and cardia one disease, two, or several? *Semin Oncol* 2004;31:444-449. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15297937>.

111. Siewert JR, Stein HJ, Feith M. Adenocarcinoma of the esophagogastric junction. *Scand J Surg* 2006;95:260-269. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17249275>.

112. de Graaf GW, Ayantunde AA, Parsons SL, et al. The role of staging laparoscopy in oesophagogastric cancers. *Eur J Surg Oncol* 2007;33:988-992. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17344017>.

113. Nath J, Moorthy K, Taniere P, et al. Peritoneal lavage cytology in patients with oesophagogastric adenocarcinoma. *Br J Surg* 2008;95:721-726. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18412292>.

114. Birkmeyer JD, Siewers AE, Finlayson EVA, et al. Hospital volume and surgical mortality in the United States. *N Engl J Med* 2002;346:1128-1137. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11948273>.

115. Hofstetter WL. Lymph node dissection in esophageal cancer. In: Yang SC, Cameron DE, eds. *Current Therapy in Thoracic and Cardiovascular Surgery* Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, : Mosby, Inc., ; 2004:360-363.

116. Groth SS, Virnig BA, Whitson BA, et al. Determination of the minimum number of lymph nodes to examine to maximize survival in patients with esophageal carcinoma: data from the Surveillance Epidemiology and End Results database. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 2010;139:612-620. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19709685>.

117. Peyre CG, Hagen JA, DeMeester SR, et al. Predicting systemic disease in patients with esophageal cancer after esophagectomy: a multinational study on the significance of the number of involved lymph nodes. *Ann Surg* 2008;248:979-985. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19092342>.

118. Rizk NP, Ishwaran H, Rice TW, et al. Optimum lymphadenectomy for esophageal cancer. *Annals of Surgery* 2010;251:46-50 Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20032718>.

119. Soetikno R, Kaltenbach T, Yeh R, Gotoda T. Endoscopic mucosal resection for early cancers of the upper gastrointestinal tract. *J Clin Oncol* 2005;23:4490-4498. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16002839>.

120. Fujita H, Sueyoshi S, Yamana H, et al. Optimum treatment strategy for superficial esophageal cancer: endoscopic mucosal resection versus radical esophagectomy. *World J Surg* 2001;25:424-431. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11344392>.

121. Conio M, Repici A, Cestari R, et al. Endoscopic mucosal resection for high-grade dysplasia and intramucosal carcinoma in Barrett's esophagus: an Italian experience. *World J Gastroenterol* 2005;11:6650-6655. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16425359>.

122. Ell C, May A, Gossner L, et al. Endoscopic mucosal resection of early cancer and high-grade dysplasia in Barrett's esophagus. *Gastroenterology* 2000;118:670-677. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10734018>.

123. Seewald S, Akaraviputh T, Seitz U, et al. Circumferential EMR and complete removal of Barrett's epithelium: a new approach to management of Barrett's esophagus containing high-grade intraepithelial neoplasia and intramucosal carcinoma. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2003;57:854-859. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12776032>.

124. Larghi A, Lightdale CJ, Ross AS, et al. Long-term follow-up of complete Barrett's eradication endoscopic mucosal resection (CBE-EMR) for the treatment of high grade dysplasia and intramucosal carcinoma. *Endoscopy* 2007;39:1086-1091. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17701854>.

125. Lopes CV, Hela M, Pesenti C, et al. Circumferential endoscopic resection of Barrett's esophagus with high-grade dysplasia or early adenocarcinoma. *Surg Endosc* 2007;21:820-824. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17294308>.

126. Chennat J, Konda VJ, Ross AS, et al. Complete Barrett's eradication endoscopic mucosal resection: an effective treatment modality for high-grade dysplasia and intramucosal carcinoma--an American single-center experience. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2009;104:2684-2692. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19690526>.

127. Ganz RA, Overholt BF, Sharma VK, et al. Circumferential ablation of Barrett's esophagus that contains high-grade dysplasia: a U.S.

Multicenter Registry. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2008;68:35-40. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18355819>.

128. Maish MS, DeMeester SR. Endoscopic mucosal resection as a staging technique to determine the depth of invasion of esophageal adenocarcinoma. *Ann Thorac Surg* 2004;78:1777-1782. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15511474>.

129. Overholt BF, Lightdale CJ, Wang KK, et al. Photodynamic therapy with porfimer sodium for ablation of high-grade dysplasia in Barrett's esophagus: international, partially blinded, randomized phase III trial. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2005;62:488-498. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16185958>.

130. Pech O, Gossner L, May A, et al. Long-term results of photodynamic therapy with 5-aminolevulinic acid for superficial Barrett's cancer and high-grade intraepithelial neoplasia. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2005;62:24-30. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15990815>.

131. Shaheen NJ, Sharma P, Overholt BF, et al. Radiofrequency ablation in Barrett's esophagus with dysplasia. *N Engl J Med* 2009;360:2277-2288. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19474425>.

132. Dumot JA, Vargo JJ, 2nd, Falk GW, et al. An open-label, prospective trial of cryospray ablation for Barrett's esophagus high-grade dysplasia and early esophageal cancer in high-risk patients. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2009;70:635-644. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19559428>.

133. Shaheen NJ, Greenwald BD, Peery AF, et al. Safety and efficacy of endoscopic spray cryotherapy for Barrett's esophagus with high-grade dysplasia. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2010;71:680-685. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20363409>.

134. Pech O, Behrens A, May A, et al. Long-term results and risk factor analysis for recurrence after curative endoscopic therapy in 349

patients with high-grade intraepithelial neoplasia and mucosal adenocarcinoma in Barrett's oesophagus. *Gut* 2008;57:1200-1206. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18460553>.

135. Komanduri S, Swanson G, Keefer L, Jakate S. Use of a new jumbo forceps improves tissue acquisition of Barrett's esophagus surveillance biopsies. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2009;70:1072-1078. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19595312>.

136. Gaur P, Sepesi B, Hofstetter WL, et al. Endoscopic esophageal tumor length: A prognostic factor for patients with esophageal cancer. *Cancer* 2011;117:63-69. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20803613>.

137. Larghi A, Lightdale CJ, Memeo L, et al. EUS followed by EMR for staging of high-grade dysplasia and early cancer in Barrett's esophagus. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2005;62:16-23. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15990814>.

138. Thomas T, Singh R, Ragnunath K. Trimodal imaging-assisted endoscopic mucosal resection of early Barrett's neoplasia. *Surg Endosc* 2009;23:1609-1613. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19296171>.

139. Mannath J, Subramanian V, Hawkey CJ, Ragnunath K. Narrow band imaging for characterization of high grade dysplasia and specialized intestinal metaplasia in Barrett's esophagus: a meta-analysis. *Endoscopy* 2010;42:351-359. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20200809>.

140. Anagnostopoulos GK, Yao K, Kaye P, et al. Novel endoscopic observation in Barrett's oesophagus using high resolution magnification endoscopy and narrow band imaging. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2007;26:501-507. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17635385>.

141. Barbour AP, Rizk NP, Gerdes H, et al. Endoscopic ultrasound predicts outcomes for patients with adenocarcinoma of the

gastroesophageal junction. *J Am Coll Surg* 2007;205:593-601. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17903735>.

142. Choi J, Kim SG, Kim JS, et al. Comparison of endoscopic ultrasonography (EUS), positron emission tomography (PET), and computed tomography (CT) in the preoperative locoregional staging of resectable esophageal cancer. *Surg Endosc* 2010;24:1380-1386. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20033712>.

143. Keswani RN, Early DS, Edmundowicz SA, et al. Routine positron emission tomography does not alter nodal staging in patients undergoing EUS-guided FNA for esophageal cancer. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2009;69:1210-1217. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19012886>.

144. Thosani N, Singh H, Kapadia A, et al. Diagnostic accuracy of EUS in differentiating mucosal versus submucosal invasion of superficial esophageal cancers: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2012;75:242-253. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22115605>.

145. Bergman JJ. The endoscopic diagnosis and staging of oesophageal adenocarcinoma. *Best Pract Res Clin Gastroenterol* 2006;20:843-866. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16997165>.

146. Vazquez-Sequeiros E, Norton ID, Clain JE, et al. Impact of EUS-guided fine-needle aspiration on lymph node staging in patients with esophageal carcinoma. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2001;53:751-757. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11375583>.

147. Vazquez-Sequeiros E, Wiersema MJ, Clain JE, et al. Impact of lymph node staging on therapy of esophageal carcinoma. *Gastroenterology* 2003;125:1626-1635. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14724814>.

148. Lightdale CJ, Heier SK, Marcon NE, et al. Photodynamic therapy with porfimer sodium versus thermal ablation therapy with Nd:YAG

laser for palliation of esophageal cancer: a multicenter randomized trial. *Gastrointest Endosc* 1995;42:507-512. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8674919>.

149. Vakil N, Morris AI, Marcon N, et al. A prospective, randomized, controlled trial of covered expandable metal stents in the palliation of malignant esophageal obstruction at the gastroesophageal junction. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2001;96:1791-1796. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11419831>.

150. Ribeiro A, Franceschi D, Parra J, et al. Endoscopic ultrasound restaging after neoadjuvant chemotherapy in esophageal cancer. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2006;101:1216-1221. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16771940>.

151. Sarkaria IS, Rizk NP, Bains MS, et al. Post-treatment endoscopic biopsy is a poor-predictor of pathologic response in patients undergoing chemoradiation therapy for esophageal cancer. *Ann Surg* 2009;249:764-767. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19387328>.

152. Lightdale CJ, Botet JF, Kelsen DP, et al. Diagnosis of recurrent upper gastrointestinal cancer at the surgical anastomosis by endoscopic ultrasound. *Gastrointest Endosc* 1989;35:407-412. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2676688>.

153. Newaishy GA, Read GA, Duncan W, Kerr GR. Results of radical radiotherapy of squamous cell carcinoma of the oesophagus. *Clin Radiol* 1982;33:347-352. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7075142>.

154. Okawa T, Kita M, Tanaka M, Ikeda M. Results of radiotherapy for inoperable locally advanced esophageal cancer. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 1989;17:49-54. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2745207>.

155. Sun DR. Ten-year follow-up of esophageal cancer treated by radical radiation therapy: analysis of 869 patients. *Int J Radiat Oncol*

Biol Phys 1989;16:329-334. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2921133>.

156. Shi XH, Yao W, Liu T. Late course accelerated fractionation in radiotherapy of esophageal carcinoma. Radiother Oncol 1999;51:21-26. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10386713>.

157. al-Sarraf M, Martz K, Herskovic A, et al. Progress report of combined chemoradiotherapy versus radiotherapy alone in patients with esophageal cancer: an intergroup study [published erratum appears in J Clin Oncol 1997;15(2):866]. J Clin Oncol 1997;15:277-284. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8996153>.

158. Herskovic A, Martz K, al-Sarraf M, et al. Combined chemotherapy and radiotherapy compared with radiotherapy alone in patients with cancer of the esophagus. N Engl J Med 1992;326:1593-1598. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1584260>.

159. Hosokawa M, Shirato H, Ohara M, et al. Intraoperative radiation therapy to the upper mediastinum and nerve-sparing three-field lymphadenectomy followed by external beam radiotherapy for patients with thoracic esophageal carcinoma. Cancer 1999;86:6-13. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10391557>.

160. Chandra A, Guerrero TM, Liu HH, et al. Feasibility of using intensity-modulated radiotherapy to improve lung sparing in treatment planning for distal esophageal cancer. Radiother Oncol 2005;77:247-253. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16298001>.

161. Fu W-H, Wang L-H, Zhou Z-M, et al. Comparison of conformal and intensity-modulated techniques for simultaneous integrated boost radiotherapy of upper esophageal carcinoma. World J Gastroenterol 2004;10:1098-1102. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15069706>.

162. Mayo CS, Urie MM, Fitzgerald TJ, et al. Hybrid IMRT for treatment of cancers of the lung and esophagus. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2008;71:1408-1418. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18262730>.

163. Nutting CM, Bedford JL, Cosgrove VP, et al. Intensity-modulated radiotherapy reduces lung irradiation in patients with carcinoma of the oesophagus. Front Radiat Ther Oncol 2002;37:128-131. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11764654>.

164. Arnott SJ, Duncan W, Kerr GR, et al. Low dose preoperative radiotherapy for carcinoma of the oesophagus: results of a randomized clinical trial. Radiother Oncol 1992;24:108-113. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1496141>.

165. Teniere P, Hay JM, Fingerhut A, Fagniez PL. Postoperative radiation therapy does not increase survival after curative resection for squamous cell carcinoma of the middle and lower esophagus as shown by a multicenter controlled trial. French University Association for Surgical Research. Surg Gynecol Obstet 1991;173:123-130. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1925862>.

166. Wang M, Gu XZ, Yin WB, et al. Randomized clinical trial on the combination of preoperative irradiation and surgery in the treatment of esophageal carcinoma: report on 206 patients. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1989;16:325-327. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2646253>.

167. Arnott SJ, Duncan W, Gignoux M, et al. Preoperative radiotherapy in esophageal carcinoma: a meta-analysis using individual patient data (Oesophageal Cancer Collaborative Group). Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1998;41:579-583. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9635705>.

168. Sur RK, Donde B, Levin VC, Mannell A. Fractionated high dose rate intraluminal brachytherapy in palliation of advanced esophageal cancer. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1998;40:447-453. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9457834>.



169. Gaspar LE, Qian C, Kocha WI, et al. A phase I/II study of external beam radiation, brachytherapy and concurrent chemotherapy in localized cancer of the esophagus (RTOG 92-07): preliminary toxicity report. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 1997;37:593-599. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9112458>.

170. Kleinberg L, Forastiere AA. Chemoradiation in the management of esophageal cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2007;25:4110-4117. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17827461>.

171. Cooper JS, Guo MD, Herskovic A, et al. Chemoradiotherapy of locally advanced esophageal cancer: long-term follow-up of a prospective randomized trial (RTOG 85-01). Radiation Therapy Oncology Group. *JAMA* 1999;281:1623-1627. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10235156>.

172. Minsky BD, Pajak TF, Ginsberg RJ, et al. INT 0123 (Radiation Therapy Oncology Group 94-05) phase III trial of combined-modality therapy for esophageal cancer: high-dose versus standard-dose radiation therapy. *J Clin Oncol* 2002;20:1167-1174. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11870157>.

173. Li QQ, Liu MZ, Hu YH, et al. Definitive concomitant chemoradiotherapy with docetaxel and cisplatin in squamous esophageal carcinoma. *Dis Esophagus* 2010;23:253-259. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19732130>.

174. Ruppert BN, Watkins JM, Shirai K, et al. Cisplatin/Irinotecan versus carboplatin/paclitaxel as definitive chemoradiotherapy for locoregionally advanced esophageal cancer. *Am J Clin Oncol* 2010;33:346-352. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19841574>.

175. Meerten EV, van Rij C, Tesselaar ME, et al. Definitive concurrent chemoradiation (CRT) with weekly paclitaxel and carboplatin for patients (pts) with irresectable esophageal cancer: A phase II study [abstract]. *J Clin Oncol* 2010;28(Suppl 15):Abstract e14508. Available

at: http://meeting.ascopubs.org/cgi/content/abstract/28/15_suppl/e14508.

176. Conroy T, Galais M-P, Raoul JL, et al. Phase III randomized trial of definitive chemoradiotherapy (CRT) with FOLFOX or cisplatin and fluorouracil in esophageal cancer (EC): Final results of the PRODIGE 5/ACCORD 17 trial. *ASCO Meeting Abstracts* 2012;30:LBA4003. Available at: http://meeting.ascopubs.org/cgi/content/abstract/30/18_suppl/LBA4003.

177. Iyer R, Wilkinson N, Demmy T, Javle M. Controversies in the multimodality management of locally advanced esophageal cancer: evidence-based review of surgery alone and combined-modality therapy. *Ann Surg Oncol* 2004;11:665-673. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15197012>.

178. Urschel JD, Vasan H. A meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials that compared neoadjuvant chemoradiation and surgery to surgery alone for resectable esophageal cancer. *Am J Surg* 2003;185:538-543. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12781882>.

179. Fiorica F, Di Bona D, Schepis F, et al. Preoperative chemoradiotherapy for oesophageal cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Gut* 2004;53:925-930. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15194636>.

180. Sjoquist KM, Burmeister BH, Smithers BM, et al. Survival after neoadjuvant chemotherapy or chemoradiotherapy for resectable oesophageal carcinoma: an updated meta-analysis. *Lancet Oncol* 2011;12:681-692. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21684205>.

181. Swisher SG, Hofstetter W, Komaki R, et al. Improved long-term outcome with chemoradiotherapy strategies in esophageal cancer. *Ann Thorac Surg* 2010;90:892-898; discussion 898-899. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20732514>.

182. Cen P, Correa AM, Le JH, et al. Adenocarcinoma of the lower esophagus with Barrett's esophagus or without Barrett's esophagus: differences in patients' survival after preoperative chemoradiation. *Diseases of the Esophagus* 2009;22:32-41. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19021684>.

183. Walsh TN, Noonan N, Hollywood D, et al. A comparison of multimodal therapy and surgery for esophageal adenocarcinoma. *N Engl J Med* 1996;335:462-467. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8672151>.

184. Bosset JF, Gignoux M, Triboulet JP, et al. Chemoradiotherapy followed by surgery compared with surgery alone in squamous-cell cancer of the esophagus. *N Engl J Med* 1997;337:161-167. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9219702>.

185. Urba SG, Orringer MB, Turrisi A, et al. Randomized trial of preoperative chemoradiation versus surgery alone in patients with locoregional esophageal carcinoma. *J Clin Oncol* 2001;19:305-313. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11208820>.

186. Bains MS, Stojadinovic A, Minsky B, et al. A phase II trial of preoperative combined-modality therapy for localized esophageal carcinoma: initial results. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 2002;124:270-277. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12167786>.

187. Kaklamanos IG, Walker GR, Ferry K, et al. Neoadjuvant treatment for resectable cancer of the esophagus and the gastroesophageal junction: a meta-analysis of randomized clinical trials. *Ann Surg Oncol* 2003;10:754-761. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12900366>.

188. Burmeister BH, Smithers BM, Gebski V, et al. Surgery alone versus chemoradiotherapy followed by surgery for resectable cancer of the oesophagus: a randomised controlled phase III trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2005;6:659-668. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16129366>.

189. Mariette C, Seitz JF, Maillard E, et al. Surgery alone versus chemoradiotherapy followed by surgery for localized esophageal cancer: Analysis of a randomized controlled phase III trial FFCD 9901[abstract]. *J Clin Oncol* 2010;28(Suppl 15):Abstract 4005. Available at: http://meeting.ascopubs.org/cgi/content/abstract/28/15_suppl/4005.

190. Stahl M, Stuschke M, Lehmann N, et al. Chemoradiation with and without surgery in patients with locally advanced squamous cell carcinoma of the esophagus. *J Clin Oncol* 2005;23:2310-2317. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15800321>.

191. Bedenne L, Michel P, Bouche O, et al. Chemoradiation followed by surgery compared with chemoradiation alone in squamous cancer of the esophagus: FFCD 9102. *J Clin Oncol* 2007;25:1160-1168. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17401004>.

192. Stahl M, Wilke H, Lehmann N, et al. Long-term results of a phase III study investigating chemoradiation with and without surgery in locally advanced squamous cell carcinoma (LA-SCC) of the esophagus [abstract]. *J Clin Oncol* 2008;26 (Suppl 15):Abstract 4530. Available at: http://meeting.ascopubs.org/cgi/content/abstract/26/15_suppl/4530.

193. Tepper J, Krasna MJ, Niedzwiecki D, et al. Phase III trial of trimodality therapy with cisplatin, fluorouracil, radiotherapy, and surgery compared with surgery alone for esophageal cancer: CALGB 9781. *J Clin Oncol* 2008;26:1086-1092. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18309943>.

194. Burmeister BH, Thomas JM, Burmeister EA, et al. Is concurrent radiation therapy required in patients receiving preoperative chemotherapy for adenocarcinoma of the oesophagus? A randomised phase II trial. *Eur J Cancer* 2011;47:354-360. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21084184>.

195. Ajani JA, Komaki R, Putnam JB, et al. A three-step strategy of induction chemotherapy then chemoradiation followed by surgery in patients with potentially resectable carcinoma of the esophagus or

gastroesophageal junction. *Cancer* 2001;92:279-286. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11466680>.

196. Swisher SG, Ajani JA, Komaki R, et al. Long-term outcome of phase II trial evaluating chemotherapy, chemoradiotherapy, and surgery for locoregionally advanced esophageal cancer. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2003;57:120-127. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12909224>.

197. Ajani JA, Walsh G, Komaki R, et al. Preoperative induction of CPT-11 and cisplatin chemotherapy followed by chemoradiotherapy in patients with locoregional carcinoma of the esophagus or gastroesophageal junction. *Cancer* 2004;100:2347-2354. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15160337>.

198. Henry LR, Goldberg M, Scott W, et al. Induction cisplatin and paclitaxel followed by combination chemoradiotherapy with 5-fluorouracil, cisplatin, and paclitaxel before resection in localized esophageal cancer: a phase II report. *Ann Surg Oncol* 2006;13:214-220. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16418887>.

199. Stahl M, Walz MK, Stuschke M, et al. Phase III comparison of preoperative chemotherapy compared with chemoradiotherapy in patients with locally advanced adenocarcinoma of the esophagogastric junction. *J Clin Oncol* 2009;27:851-856. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19139439>.

200. Rivera F, Galan M, Tabernero J, et al. Phase II trial of preoperative irinotecan-cisplatin followed by concurrent irinotecan-cisplatin and radiotherapy for resectable locally advanced gastric and esophagogastric junction adenocarcinoma. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2009;75:1430-1436. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19540072>.

201. Ruhstaller T, Widmer L, Schuller JC, et al. Multicenter phase II trial of preoperative induction chemotherapy followed by chemoradiation with docetaxel and cisplatin for locally advanced esophageal carcinoma

(SAKK 75/02). *Ann Oncol* 2009;20:1522-1528. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19465425>.

202. Ilson DH, Minsky BD, Ku GY, et al. Phase 2 trial of induction and concurrent chemoradiotherapy with weekly irinotecan and cisplatin followed by surgery for esophageal cancer. *Cancer* 2011. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21990000>.

203. Macdonald JS, Smalley SR, Benedetti J, et al. Chemoradiotherapy after surgery compared with surgery alone for adenocarcinoma of the stomach or gastroesophageal junction. *N Engl J Med* 2001;345:725-730. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11547741>.

204. Smalley SR, Benedetti JK, Haller DG, et al. Updated Analysis of SWOG-Directed Intergroup Study 0116: A Phase III Trial of Adjuvant Radiochemotherapy Versus Observation After Curative Gastric Cancer Resection. *Journal of Clinical Oncology* 2012;30:2327-2333. Available at: <http://jco.ascopubs.org/content/30/19/2327.abstract>.

205. Bedard EL, Inculet RI, Malthaner RA, et al. The role of surgery and postoperative chemoradiation therapy in patients with lymph node positive esophageal carcinoma. *Cancer* 2001;91:2423-2430. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11413534>.

206. Rice TW, Adelstein DJ, Chidel MA, et al. Benefit of postoperative adjuvant chemoradiotherapy in locoregionally advanced esophageal carcinoma. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 2003;126:1590-1596. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14666038>.

207. Kofoed SC, Muhic A, Baeksgaard L, et al. Survival after adjuvant chemoradiotherapy or surgery alone in resectable adenocarcinoma at the gastro-esophageal junction. *Scand J Surg* 2012;101:26-31. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22414465>.

208. Adelstein DJ, Rice TW, Rybicki LA, et al. Mature results from a phase II trial of postoperative concurrent chemoradiotherapy for poor prognosis cancer of the esophagus and gastroesophageal junction. *J*

Thorac Oncol 2009;4:1264-1269. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19668013>.

209. Kelsen DP, Ginsberg R, Pajak TF, et al. Chemotherapy followed by surgery compared with surgery alone for localized esophageal cancer. N Engl J Med 1998;339:1979-1984. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9869669>.

210. Kelsen DP, Winter KA, Gunderson LL, et al. Long-term results of RTOG trial 8911 (USA Intergroup 113): a random assignment trial comparison of chemotherapy followed by surgery compared with surgery alone for esophageal cancer. J Clin Oncol 2007;25:3719-3725. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17704421>.

211. Surgical resection with or without preoperative chemotherapy in oesophageal cancer: a randomised controlled trial. Lancet 2002;359:1727-1733. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12049861>.

212. Allum WH, Stenning SP, Bancewicz J, et al. Long-term results of a randomized trial of surgery with or without preoperative chemotherapy in esophageal cancer. J Clin Oncol 2009;27:5062-5067. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19770374>.

213. Boonstra JJ, Kok TC, Wijnhoven BP, et al. Chemotherapy followed by surgery versus surgery alone in patients with resectable oesophageal squamous cell carcinoma: long-term results of a randomized controlled trial. BMC Cancer 2011;11:181-181. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21595951>.

214. Thirion PG, Michiels S, Le Maitre A, et al. Individual patient data-based meta-analysis assessing pre-operative chemotherapy in resectable oesophageal carcinoma [abstract]. J Clin Oncol 2007;25(Suppl 18):Abstract 4512. Available at:
http://meeting.jco.org/cgi/content/abstract/25/18_suppl/4512.

215. Ychou M, Boige V, Pignon J-P, et al. Perioperative chemotherapy compared with surgery alone for resectable gastroesophageal

adenocarcinoma: an FNCLCC and FFCD multicenter phase III trial. J Clin Oncol 2011;29:1715-1721. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21444866>.

216. Homs MY, v d Gaast A, Siersema PD, et al. Chemotherapy for metastatic carcinoma of the esophagus and gastro-esophageal junction. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2006:CD004063. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17054195>.

217. Shah MA, Schwartz GK. Treatment of metastatic esophagus and gastric cancer. Semin Oncol 2004;31:574-587. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15297948>.

218. Leichman L, Berry BT. Experience with cisplatin in treatment regimens for esophageal cancer. Semin Oncol 1991;18:64-72. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2003229>.

219. Muhr-Wilkenshoff F, Hinkelbein W, Ohnesorge I, et al. A pilot study of irinotecan (CPT-11) as single-agent therapy in patients with locally advanced or metastatic esophageal carcinoma. Int J Colorectal Dis 2003;18:330-334. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12774248>.

220. Enzinger PC, Kulke MH, Clark JW, et al. A phase II trial of irinotecan in patients with previously untreated advanced esophageal and gastric adenocarcinoma. Dig Dis Sci 2005;50:2218-2223. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16416165>.

221. Burkart C, Bokemeyer C, Klump B, et al. A phase II trial of weekly irinotecan in cisplatin-refractory esophageal cancer. Anticancer Res 2007;27:2845-2848. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17695458>.

222. Muro K, Hamaguchi T, Ohtsu A, et al. A phase II study of single-agent docetaxel in patients with metastatic esophageal cancer. Ann Oncol 2004;15:955-959. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15151954>.

223. Albertsson M, Johansson B, Friesland S, et al. Phase II studies on docetaxel alone every third week, or weekly in combination with gemcitabine in patients with primary locally advanced, metastatic, or recurrent esophageal cancer. *Med Oncol* 2007;24:407-412. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17917090>.

224. Ajani JA, Ilson DH, Daugherty K, et al. Activity of taxol in patients with squamous cell carcinoma and adenocarcinoma of the esophagus. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 1994;86:1086-1091. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7912736>.

225. Mauer AM, Kraut EH, Krauss SA, et al. Phase II trial of oxaliplatin, leucovorin and fluorouracil in patients with advanced carcinoma of the esophagus. *Ann Oncol* 2005;16:1320-1325. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15919687>.

226. Ilson DH, Wadleigh RG, Leichman LP, Kelsen DP. Paclitaxel given by a weekly 1-h infusion in advanced esophageal cancer. *Ann Oncol* 2007;18:898-902. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17351256>.

227. Harstrick A, Bokemeyer C, Preusser P, et al. Phase II study of single-agent etoposide in patients with metastatic squamous-cell carcinoma of the esophagus. *Cancer Chemother Pharmacol* 1992;29:321-322. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1537080>.

228. Ilson DH, Ajani J, Bhalla K, et al. Phase II trial of paclitaxel, fluorouracil, and cisplatin in patients with advanced carcinoma of the esophagus. *J Clin Oncol* 1998;16:1826-1834. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9586897>.

229. Petrasch S, Welt A, Reinacher A, et al. Chemotherapy with cisplatin and paclitaxel in patients with locally advanced, recurrent or metastatic oesophageal cancer. *Br J Cancer* 1998;78:511-514. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9716036>.

230. Ilson DH, Forastiere A, Arquette M, et al. A phase II trial of paclitaxel and cisplatin in patients with advanced carcinoma of the esophagus. *Cancer J* 2000;6:316-323. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11079171>.

231. Ajani JA, Fodor MB, Tjulandin SA, et al. Phase II multi-institutional randomized trial of docetaxel plus cisplatin with or without fluorouracil in patients with untreated, advanced gastric, or gastroesophageal adenocarcinoma. *J Clin Oncol* 2005;23:5660-5667. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16110025>.

232. Van Cutsem E, Moiseyenko VM, Tjulandin S, et al. Phase III study of docetaxel and cisplatin plus fluorouracil compared with cisplatin and fluorouracil as first-line therapy for advanced gastric cancer: a report of the V325 Study Group. *J Clin Oncol* 2006;24:4991-4997. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17075117>.

233. Kim JY, Do YR, Park KU, et al. A multi-center phase II study of docetaxel plus cisplatin as first-line therapy in patients with metastatic squamous cell esophageal cancer. *Cancer Chemother Pharmacol* 2010;66:31-36. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19763571>.

234. Al-Batran S-E, Hartmann JT, Hofheinz R, et al. Biweekly fluorouracil, leucovorin, oxaliplatin, and docetaxel (FLOT) for patients with metastatic adenocarcinoma of the stomach or esophagogastric junction: a phase II trial of the Arbeitsgemeinschaft Internistische Onkologie. *Ann Oncol* 2008;19:1882-1887. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18669868>.

235. Shankaran V, Mulcahy MF, Hochster HS, et al. Docetaxel, oxaliplatin, and 5-fluorouracil for the treatment of metastatic or unresectable gastric or gastroesophageal junction (GEJ) adenocarcinomas: Preliminary results of a phase II study. *Gastrointestinal Cancers Symposium 2009:Abstract 47*. Available at:

236. Overman MJ, Kazmi SM, Jhamb J, et al. Weekly docetaxel, cisplatin, and 5-fluorouracil as initial therapy for patients with advanced

gastric and esophageal cancer. *Cancer* 2010;116:1446-1453. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20108336>.

237. Tebbutt NC, Cummins MM, Sourjina T, et al. Randomised, non-comparative phase II study of weekly docetaxel with cisplatin and 5-fluorouracil or with capecitabine in oesophagogastric cancer: the AGITG ATTAX trial. *Br J Cancer* 2010;102:475-481. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20068567>.

238. Arnold D, Thuss-Patience PC, Stein A, et al. Docetaxel, oxaliplatin, and capecitabine (TEX regimen) in patients with advanced or metastatic gastric or gastroesophageal cancer (GC): Results from a phase II trial of the German AIO group [abstract]. *J Clin Oncol* 2010;28(Suppl 15):Abstract 4099. Available at: http://meeting.ascopubs.org/cgi/content/abstract/28/15_suppl/4099.

239. Shah MA, Shibata S, Stoller RG, et al. Random assignment multicenter phase II study of modified docetaxel, cisplatin, fluorouracil (mDCF) versus DCF with growth factor support (GCSF) in metastatic gastroesophageal adenocarcinoma (GE) [abstract]. *J Clin Oncol* 2010;28(Suppl 15):Abstract 4014. Available at: http://meeting.ascopubs.org/cgi/content/abstract/28/15_suppl/4014.

240. Ilson DH. Phase II trial of weekly irinotecan/cisplatin in advanced esophageal cancer. *Oncology (Williston Park)* 2004;18:22-25. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15685830>.

241. Ross P, Nicolson M, Cunningham D, et al. Prospective randomized trial comparing mitomycin, cisplatin, and protracted venous-infusion fluorouracil (PVI 5-FU) With epirubicin, cisplatin, and PVI 5-FU in advanced esophagogastric cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2002;20:1996-2004. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11956258>.

242. Millar J, Scullin P, Morrison A, et al. Phase II study of gemcitabine and cisplatin in locally advanced/metastatic oesophageal cancer. *Br J Cancer* 2005;93:1112-1116. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16278660>.

243. Urba SG, Chansky K, VanVeldhuizen PJ, et al. Gemcitabine and cisplatin for patients with metastatic or recurrent esophageal carcinoma: a Southwest Oncology Group Study. *Invest New Drugs* 2004;22:91-97. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14707499>.

244. Cunningham D, Starling N, Rao S, et al. Capecitabine and oxaliplatin for advanced esophagogastric cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2008;358:36-46. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18172173>.

245. Assersohn L, Brown G, Cunningham D, et al. Phase II study of irinotecan and 5-fluorouracil/leucovorin in patients with primary refractory or relapsed advanced oesophageal and gastric carcinoma. *Ann Oncol* 2004;15:64-69. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14679122>.

246. Wolff K, Wein A, Reulbach U, et al. Weekly high-dose 5-fluorouracil as a 24-h infusion and sodium folinic acid (AIO regimen) plus irinotecan in patients with locally advanced nonresectable and metastatic adenocarcinoma or squamous cell carcinoma of the oesophagus: a phase II trial. *Anticancer Drugs* 2009;20:165-173. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19125117>.

247. Dank M, Zaluski J, Barone C, et al. Randomized phase III study comparing irinotecan combined with 5-fluorouracil and folinic acid to cisplatin combined with 5-fluorouracil in chemotherapy naive patients with advanced adenocarcinoma of the stomach or esophagogastric junction. *Ann Oncol* 2008;19:1450-1457. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18558665>.

248. Samalin E, Afchain P, Thezenas S, et al. Efficacy of irinotecan in combination with 5-fluorouracil (FOLFIRI) for metastatic gastric or gastroesophageal junction adenocarcinomas (MGA) treatment. *Clin Res Hepatol Gastroenterol* 2011;35:48-54. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21634054>.

249. Burtress B, Gibson M, Egleston B, et al. Phase II trial of docetaxel-irinotecan combination in advanced esophageal cancer. *Ann Oncol* 2009;20:1242-1248. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19429872>.

250. Leary A, Assersohn L, Cunningham D, et al. A phase II trial evaluating capecitabine and irinotecan as second line treatment in patients with oesophago-gastric cancer who have progressed on, or within 3 months of platinum-based chemotherapy. *Cancer Chemother Pharmacol* 2009;64:455-462. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19104814>.

251. Moehler M, Kanzler S, Geissler M, et al. A randomized multicenter phase II study comparing capecitabine with irinotecan or cisplatin in metastatic adenocarcinoma of the stomach or esophagogastric junction. *Ann Oncol* 2010;21:71-77. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19605504>.

252. Lustberg MB, Bekaii-Saab T, Young D, et al. Phase II randomized study of two regimens of sequentially administered mitomycin C and irinotecan in patients with unresectable esophageal and gastroesophageal adenocarcinoma. *J Thorac Oncol* 2010;5:713-718. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20354452>.

253. El-Rayes BF, Shields A, Zalupski M, et al. A phase II study of carboplatin and paclitaxel in esophageal cancer. *Ann Oncol* 2004;15:960-965. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15151955>.

254. Al-Batran S-E, Hartmann JT, Probst S, et al. Phase III trial in metastatic gastroesophageal adenocarcinoma with fluorouracil, leucovorin plus either oxaliplatin or cisplatin: a study of the Arbeitsgemeinschaft Internistische Onkologie. *J Clin Oncol* 2008;26:1435-1442. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18349393>.

255. Pipp M, Mulkerin D, Warren D, et al. A Phase II trial of gemcitabine and 5-fluorouracil in advanced esophageal cancer [abstract]. Presented at the 2001 ASCO Annual Meeting Abstract 630.

256. Morgan-Meadows S, Mulkerin D, Berlin JD, et al. A phase II trial of gemcitabine, 5-fluorouracil and leucovorin in advanced esophageal carcinoma. *Oncology* 2005;69:130-134. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16118509>.

257. Lorenzen S, Schuster T, Porschen R, et al. Cetuximab plus cisplatin-5-fluorouracil versus cisplatin-5-fluorouracil alone in first-line metastatic squamous cell carcinoma of the esophagus: a randomized phase II study of the Arbeitsgemeinschaft Internistische Onkologie. *Ann Oncol* 2009;20:1667-1673. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19549707>.

258. Pinto C, Di Fabio F, Siena S, et al. Phase II study of cetuximab in combination with FOLFIRI in patients with untreated advanced gastric or gastroesophageal junction adenocarcinoma (FOLCETUX study). *Ann Oncol* 2007;18:510-517. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17164226>.

259. Gold PJ, Goldman B, Iqbal S, et al. Cetuximab as second-line therapy in patients with metastatic esophageal adenocarcinoma: a phase II Southwest Oncology Group Study (S0415). *J Thorac Oncol* 2010;5:1472-1476. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20631636>.

260. Chan JA, Blaszkowsky LS, Enzinger PC, et al. A multicenter phase II trial of single-agent cetuximab in advanced esophageal and gastric adenocarcinoma. *Annals of Oncology* 2011;22:1367-1373. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21217058>.

261. Moehler M, Mueller A, Trarbach T, et al. Cetuximab with irinotecan, folinic acid and 5-fluorouracil as first-line treatment in advanced gastroesophageal cancer: a prospective multi-center biomarker-oriented phase II study. *Annals of Oncology*

2011;22:1358-1366. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21119032>.

262. Dragovich T, McCoy S, Fenoglio-Preiser CM, et al. Phase II Trial of Erlotinib in Gastroesophageal Junction and Gastric Adenocarcinomas: SWOG 0127. *J Clin Oncol* 2006;24:4922-4927.

Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17050876>.

263. Ilson DH, Kelsen D, Shah M, et al. A phase 2 trial of erlotinib in patients with previously treated squamous cell and adenocarcinoma of the esophagus. *Cancer* 2011;117:1409-1414. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21425140>.

264. Wainberg ZA, Lin LS, DiCarlo B, et al. Phase II trial of modified FOLFOX6 and erlotinib in patients with metastatic or advanced adenocarcinoma of the oesophagus and gastro-oesophageal junction. *Br J Cancer* 2011;105:760-765. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21811258>.

265. Shah MA, Ramanathan RK, Ilson DH, et al. Multicenter phase II study of irinotecan, cisplatin, and bevacizumab in patients with metastatic gastric or gastroesophageal junction adenocarcinoma. *J Clin Oncol* 2006;24:5201-5206. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17114652>.

266. El-Rayes BF, Zalupski M, Bekai-Saab T, et al. A phase II study of bevacizumab, oxaliplatin, and docetaxel in locally advanced and metastatic gastric and gastroesophageal junction cancers. *Ann Oncol* 2010;21:1999-2004. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20332133>.

267. Shah MA, Jhaver M, Ilson DH, et al. Phase II study of modified docetaxel, cisplatin, and fluorouracil with bevacizumab in patients with metastatic gastroesophageal adenocarcinoma. *J Clin Oncol* 2011;29:868-874. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21189380>.

268. Rosenbaum S, Stergar H, Antoch G, et al. Staging and follow-up of gastrointestinal tumors with PET/CT. *Abdominal Imaging* 2006;31:25-35. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16333707>.

269. Munden RF, Macapinlac HA, Erasmus JJ. Esophageal cancer: the role of integrated CT-PET in initial staging and response assessment after preoperative therapy. *J Thorac Imaging* 2006;21:137-145.

Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16770230>.

270. van Westreenen HL, Westerterp M, Bossuyt PMM, et al. Systematic review of the staging performance of 18F-fluorodeoxyglucose positron emission tomography in esophageal cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2004;22:3805-3812. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15365078>.

271. Flamen P, Lerut A, Van Cutsem E, et al. Utility of positron emission tomography for the staging of patients with potentially operable esophageal carcinoma. *J Clin Oncol* 2000;18:3202-3210.

Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10986052>.

272. Flamen P, Lerut T, Haustermans K, et al. Position of positron emission tomography and other imaging diagnostic modalities in esophageal cancer. *Q J Nucl Med Mol Imaging* 2004;48:96-108.

Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15243407>.

273. Cerfolio RJ, Bryant AS, Ohja B, et al. The accuracy of endoscopic ultrasonography with fine-needle aspiration, integrated positron emission tomography with computed tomography, and computed tomography in restaging patients with esophageal cancer after neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 2005;129:1232-1241. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15942562>.

274. Barbour AP, Jones M, Brown I, et al. Risk stratification for early esophageal adenocarcinoma: analysis of lymphatic spread and prognostic factors. *Ann Surg Oncol* 2010;17:2494-2502. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20349213>.

275. Pennathur A, Farkas A, Krasinskas AM, et al. Esophagectomy for T1 esophageal cancer: outcomes in 100 patients and implications for endoscopic therapy. *Ann Thorac Surg* 2009;87:1048-1054; discussion 1054-1045. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19324126>.

276. Burmeister BH, Dickie G, Smithers BM, et al. Thirty-four patients with carcinoma of the cervical esophagus treated with chemoradiation therapy. *Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2000;126:205-208. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10680872>.

277. Wang S, Liao Z, Chen Y, et al. Esophageal cancer located at the neck and upper thorax treated with concurrent chemoradiation: a single-institution experience. *J Thorac Oncol* 2006;1:252-259. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17409865>.

278. Uno T, Isobe K, Kawakami H, et al. Concurrent chemoradiation for patients with squamous cell carcinoma of the cervical esophagus. *Dis Esophagus* 2007;20:12-18. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17227304>.

279. Tong DKH, Law S, Kwong DLW, et al. Current management of cervical esophageal cancer. *World J Surg* 2011;35:600-607. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21161656>.

280. Gwynne S, Hurt C, Evans M, et al. Definitive chemoradiation for oesophageal cancer - a standard of care in patients with non-metastatic oesophageal cancer. *Clin Oncol (R Coll Radiol)* 2011. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21232928>.

281. Du C, Zhou Y, Huang K, et al. Defining a high-risk subgroup of pathological T2N0 gastric cancer by prognostic risk stratification for adjuvant therapy. *J Gastrointest Surg* 2011;15:2153-2158. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21938559>.

282. Alvarez Herrero L, Pouw RE, van Vilsteren FG, et al. Risk of lymph node metastasis associated with deeper invasion by early adenocarcinoma of the esophagus and cardia: study based on

endoscopic resection specimens. *Endoscopy* 2010;42:1030-1036. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20960392>.

283. Cen P, Hofstetter WL, Correa AM, et al. Lymphovascular invasion as a tool to further subclassify T1b esophageal adenocarcinoma. *Cancer* 2008;112:1020-1027. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18205187>.

284. Leers JM, DeMeester SR, Oezcelik A, et al. The prevalence of lymph node metastases in patients with T1 esophageal adenocarcinoma a retrospective review of esophagectomy specimens. *Ann Surg* 2011;253:271-278. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21119508>.

285. Oken MM, Creech RH, Tormey DC, et al. Toxicity and response criteria of the Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group. *Am J Clin Oncol* 1982;5:649-655. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7165009>.

286. Schag CC, Heinrich RL, Ganz PA. Karnofsky performance status revisited: reliability, validity, and guidelines. *J Clin Oncol* 1984;2:187-193. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6699671>.

287. Comparison of fluorouracil with additional levamisole, higher-dose folinic acid, or both, as adjuvant chemotherapy for colorectal cancer: a randomised trial. QUASAR Collaborative Group. *Lancet* 2000;355:1588-1596. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10821362>.

288. Jager E, Heike M, Bernhard H, et al. Weekly high-dose leucovorin versus low-dose leucovorin combined with fluorouracil in advanced colorectal cancer: results of a randomized multicenter trial. Study Group for Palliative Treatment of Metastatic Colorectal Cancer Study Protocol 1. *J Clin Oncol* 1996;14:2274-2279. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8708717>.



289. O'Connell MJ. A phase III trial of 5-fluorouracil and leucovorin in the treatment of advanced colorectal cancer. A Mayo Clinic/North Central Cancer Treatment Group study. *Cancer* 1989;63:1026-1030. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2465076>.

290. Homs MY, Steyerberg EW, Eijkenboom WM, et al. Single-dose brachytherapy versus metal stent placement for the palliation of dysphagia from oesophageal cancer: multicentre randomised trial. *Lancet* 2004;364:1497-1504. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15500894>.

291. Shin JH, Song HY, Kim JH, et al. Comparison of temporary and permanent stent placement with concurrent radiation therapy in patients with esophageal carcinoma. *J Vasc Interv Radiol* 2005;16:67-74. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15640412>.

292. Ross WA, Alkassab F, Lynch PM, et al. Evolving role of self-expanding metal stents in the treatment of malignant dysphagia and fistulas. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2007;65:70-76. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17185082>.

293. Verschuur EM, Steyerberg EW, Kuipers EJ, Siersema PD. Effect of stent size on complications and recurrent dysphagia in patients with esophageal or gastric cardia cancer. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2007;65:592-601. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17383456>.

294. Fan Y, Song HY, Kim JH, et al. Evaluation of the incidence of esophageal complications associated with balloon dilation and their management in patients with malignant esophageal strictures. *AJR Am J Roentgenol* 2012;198:213-218. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22194500>.